HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP

MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE BRADLEY STINGER FIGHTING VEHICLE/ LINEBACKER PLATOON

[1]ARMY TRAINING AND
EVALUATION PROGRAM
No. 44-177-15-MTP

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Washington, DC, 26 February 2002

MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE BRADLEY STINGER FIGHTING VEHICLE/ LINEBACKER PLATOON

TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

*This publication supersedes ARTEPs 44-177-14-MTP, 29 September 1994 and 44-177-15-MTP, 25 May 2000.

PREFACE

1. The purpose of this MTP is to provide you, the Bradley Stinger Fighting Vehicle/Linebacker platoon leader with a descriptive, mission-oriented training program to assist leaders in training their units. Standards for training may be made more difficult but may not be lowered. This MTP is in accordance with United States Army training and tactical doctrine. The MTP contains those tasks which support the unit mission outlined in doctrinal manuals. Unit leaders must use their higher headquarters METL and training guidance to identify which tasks in the MTP must be emphasized. Task standards in the MTP are the Army standards for executing those tasks.

2. The intended audience for this MTP includes the leaders, trainers, and observer controllers for the Bradley Stinger Fighting Vehicle/Linebacker platoons organized under TOEs 44-177-F000 and 44-177A000.

3. The proponent of this publication is USAADASCH. Submit changes for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 to Commandant, US Army Air Defense Artillery School, ATTN: ATSA-DT-WF, Fort Bliss, TX 79916-3802, E-mail: Teresa.Fuentez@bliss.army.mil or FAX 978-0450.

4. Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

CHAPTER 1

UNIT TRAINING

1-1. General. This MTP provides you with a training and evaluation program. It provides guidance on how to train, as well as the key missions to train. Chapter 1 of FM 25-100 contains the specific details to "battle focus" a training program. The specific details of the training program depend on many factors, including—

a. Training directives and guidance established by the chain of command.

b. Training directives of the unit.

c. Training resources and areas available.

d. The unit METL.

1-2. Supporting Material. This MTP describes a critical wartime mission-oriented training program. The individual and collective training shown below support this MTP.

a. Battery MTP. This MTP is used by the battery commander to plan and conduct training and evaluations for the battery.

b. Platoon MTP. This MTP is used by platoon leaders to plan and conduct training for their platoons.

c. Drills. Trainers use drills to train those collective tasks, which fit drill criteria.

d. Nondrill collective tasks.

e. Soldier's manual tasks for the appropriate MOS tasks and skill levels.

Note: Figure 1-1 shows platoon MTP echelon relationships.

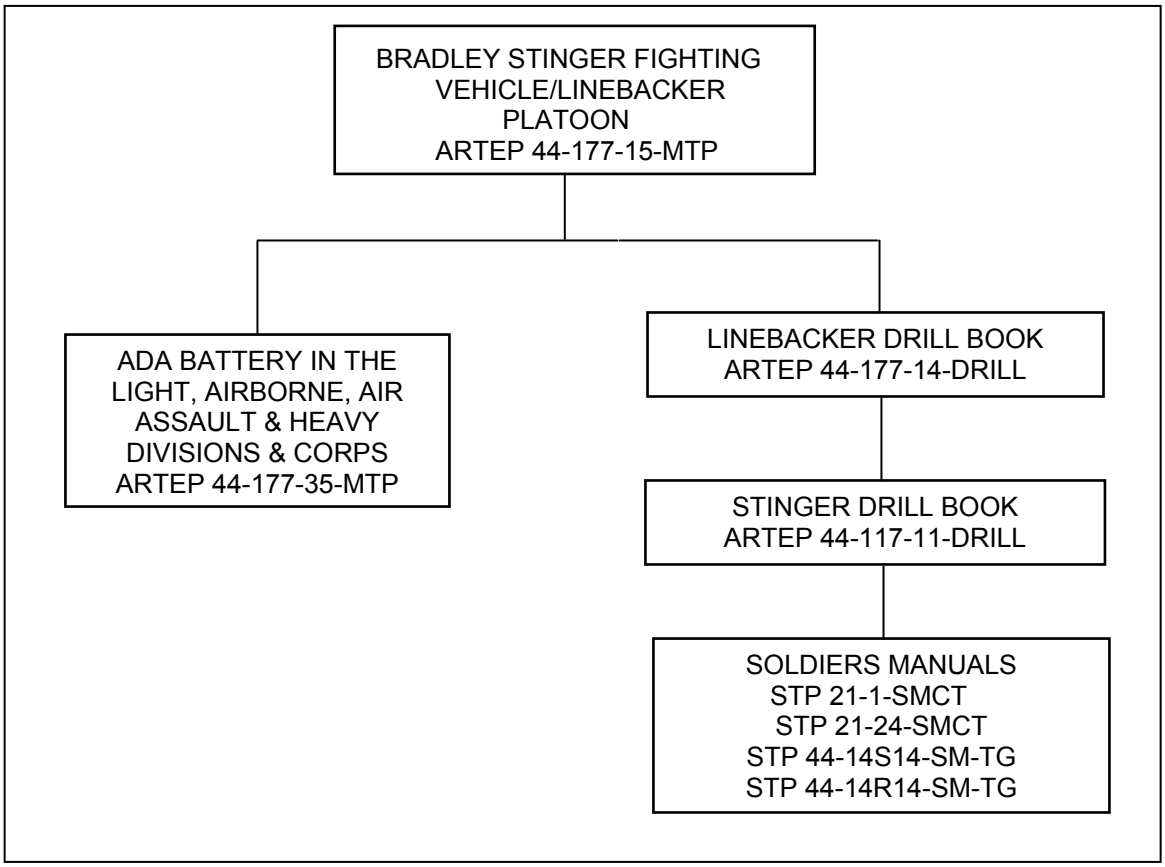


Figure 1-1. Platoon MTP echelon relationships.

1-3. Contents. This MTP contains six chapters and five appendixes.

a. Chapter 1, Unit Training. This chapter provides a foundation for the other chapters and explains their use.

b. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. This chapter shows the relationship between missions and collective tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines. This chapter provides the mission orientation for training. The mission outlines present a graphic portrayal of the relationship between critical wartime missions and subordinate tasks inherent to those missions.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. This chapter consists of three STXs, one FTX. These exercises provide training information and a scenario to give you a flexible, pre-constructed vehicle for training and for sustaining proficiency of key missions. They may also serve as part of an internal or external evaluation designed to have the unit execute the mission in a tactical setting using all training simulators available. These exercises may be modified to suit the training needs of the unit.

e. Chapter 5. Training and Evaluation Outlines. This chapter provides the training criteria for all of the collective tasks that the unit must master to perform its critical wartime missions. These training criteria orient on the levels of collective training executed by the platoon. Each T&EO constitutes a part of one or more of the critical training missions and in various combinations, makes up larger training vehicles such as the STXs and FTX in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. This chapter provides instructions for the development of an external evaluation of the unit and includes suggested rating forms.

g. Appendix A. BSFV Gunnery Tables. This appendix provides the mandatory qualification standards (drills and gunnery tables) to develop and test the proficiency of the unit personnel.

h. Appendix B. Linebacker Gunnery Tables. This appendix provides a gunnery program to develop and test the proficiency of the individual, team, section, and platoon in Linebacker gunnery techniques.

i. Appendix C. Combat Readiness or Deployability Certification Criteria. This appendix provides guidance for certifying a BSFV/Linebacker platoon applicable to both AC and ARNG units.

j. Appendix D. Air Threat to the BSFV/Linebacker Platoon. This appendix discusses the air threat encountered by the BSFV/Linebacker during combat operations.

k. Appendix E. Tactical Internet. This appendix provides the BSFV/Linebacker platoon leader with a basic understanding of the tactical Internet, capabilities, and limitations.

1-4. Missions and Tasks. These missions are composed of major activities that the unit, leader and trainer must do to accomplish that mission. The missions also include the tasks that units and individual soldiers must do. These unit's critical wartime missions is to provide short-range air and missile defense protection for maneuver forces and their critical assets.

a. These missions require training. Unit tasks may be trained individually or jointly. In either case, training is based on the criteria described in the T&EOs and drills. STXs contain several collective tasks as shown in Chapter 2. External evaluations designed by higher headquarters use the FTX in Chapter 4 to evaluate the unit's ability to perform missions under stress in a realistic environment.

c. Squad and team tasks are trained in much the same way as described above. However, the squad or team leader must also train the drills provided in the drill book. (Detailed information on drill training is in ARTEPs 44-117-11-Drill and 44-177-14-Drill).

d. Leader tasks that support the unit’s missions are trained through STP training, battle simulations, and execution of this unit's missions.

e. Soldiers master individual tasks through training to the standards outlined in the soldier's manuals. Listed at the end of each T&EO in Chapter 5 are the soldier's manual tasks that support collective task training. The key individual tasks that all members of the unit must master and conduct sustainment training to maintain their proficiency level must be determined.

1-5. Training Principles. This MTP supports the concept of "Training the Force" as detailed in FM 25-100. For further information, see Chapter 1 of this manual.

1-6. Training Strategy. The training program developed and executed by a unit to train to standards in its critical wartime missions is a component of CATS. The purpose of CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the Army will train and identify the resources required to support that training.

a. CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to the CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and training resources required to train to standard.

b. The unit's training strategies central to CATS provide the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training, reflecting that while there is an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units in the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy. For detailed information on CATS, go to the ADA school web site, click on DTAC and Air Defense CATS.

1-7. Conducting Training. This MTP eases the planning, preparation, and conduct of unit training as explained in FMs 25-100 and 25-101.

a. The platoon leader assigns the missions and supporting tasks intended to develop training. The decision is based on the platoon commander's training guidance. The platoon leader must plan and execute platoon training in support of this guidance.

b. The platoon leader reviews the training plan in Chapter 3 to determine whether the FTX and STXs provided will support or can be modified to support the commander's guidance. If they do not support the guidance or need to be modified, refer to the matrix in Chapter 2. This matrix provides a listing of all critical collective tasks that the unit must master to perform its missions.

c. The platoon leader prioritizes the tasks that need training, and will never have time to train everything. He must orient on the greatest challenges and most difficult sustainment skills.

d. The platoon leader integrates training tasks into the training schedule, and uses the following procedures to do this:

(1) Lists the tasks in the priority and frequency they need to be trained.

(2) Determines the amount of time required and how it can use multi-echelon training for best results.

(3) Determines where the training can take place.

(4) Determines who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.

(5) Organizes the needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. The commander must approve the list of tasks to be trained and schedule them on the unit training schedule.

f. The commander must determine the equipment and supplies needed to conduct the training.

g. The commander must keep subordinate leaders informed and oversee their training. The standards must be rigidly enforced.

1-8. Force Protection (Safety).

a. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders, and soldiers use risk assessment and management to ensure that unnecessary risks are eliminated and that realistic training can be performed. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes commander's review of operational safety, and leads to decision making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention that enables units to win fast and decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations and stability and support operations. Safety begins with readiness that determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are—

(1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.

(2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.

(3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.

(4) Standards and procedures for task preferences that are clear and practical.

(5) Support for task preference, including equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services.

b. Proper fluid replacement (hydration) is one of the most essential elements in heat injury prevention. Of particular note is the fact that the revised maximum hourly fluid intake should NOT exceed 1.5 quarts and the revised maximum daily fluid intake should **not** exceed 12 quarts. The newly revised fluid replacement chart (Table 1-1) describes the amounts of fluid replacement and work/rest cycles for acclimatized soldiers undergoing training.

Table 1-1. Fluid replacement chart for warm weather training.

Heat Category	WBGT Index, °F	Easy Work		Moderate Work		Hard Work	
		Work/ Rest	Water Intake, Qt/hr	Work/ Rest	Water Intake, Qt/hr	Work/ Rest	Water Intake, Qt/hr
1	78-81.9	NL	½	NL	¾	40/20 min	¾
2 (Green)	82-84.9	NL	½	50/10 min	¾	30/30 min	1
3 (Yellow)	85-87.9	NL	¾	40/20 min	¾	30/30 min	1
4 (Red)	88-89.9	NL	¾	30/30 min	¾	20/40 min	1
5 (Black)	> 90	50/10 min	1	20/40 min	1	10/50 min	1

- Fluid replacement guidelines for warm weather training apply to the average acclimated soldier wearing BDU in hot weather.
- The work/rest times and fluid replacement volumes will sustain performance and hydration for at Least 4 hours of work in the specified heat category. Individual water needs will vary ± ¼ qt/hour.
- NL = no limit to work time per hour.
- Rest means minimal physical activity (sitting or standing), accomplished in shade if possible.
- **CAUTION: Hourly fluid intake should not exceed 1½ quarts.**
- **Daily fluid intake should not exceed 12 quarts.**
- Wearing body armor adds 5° F to WBGT Index.
- Wearing MOPP overgarment adds 10° F to WBGT index.

Easy Work	Moderate Work	Hard Work
• Walking Hard Surface at 2.5 mph, ≤ 30 lb Load • Weapon Maintenance • Manual of Arms • Marksmanship Training • Drill and Ceremony	• Walking Hard Surface at 3.5 mph, < 40 lb Load • Walking Loose Sand at 2.5 mph, no Load • Calisthenics • Patrolling • Individual Movement Techniques such as Low Crawl, High Crawl • Defensive Position Construction • Field Assaults	• Walking Hard Surface at 3.5 mph, ≥ 40 lb Load • Walking Loose Sand at 2.5 mph with Load

c. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command responsibilities include—

(1) Commanders.

(a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.
(b) Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.
(c) Select risk reductions provided by staff.

(d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
(e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.

(2) Staff.

(a) Assists the commander in assessing risk and develops risk reduction options for training.
(b) Integrates risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.
(c) Eliminates unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.
(d) Assesses safety performance during training.
(e) Evaluates safety performance during AARs.

(3) Subordinate Leaders.

(a) Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they lead.
(b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.

(4) Individual Soldiers.

(a) Report unsafe conditions and acts and correct the situation when possible.
(b) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.
(c) Take responsibility for personal safety.
(d) Work as a team member.
(e) Modify own risk behavior.

d. Risk management is a process that assists decision makers in reducing or offsetting risk (by systematically identifying, assessing, and controlling risk arising from operational factors) and making decisions that weigh risks against mission benefits. Risk is an expression of a possible loss or negative mission impact stated in terms of probability and severity. The risk management process (see Figure 1-2) provides leaders and individuals a method to assist in identifying the optimum course of action (COA). Detailed steps are outlined in FM 3-100.12.

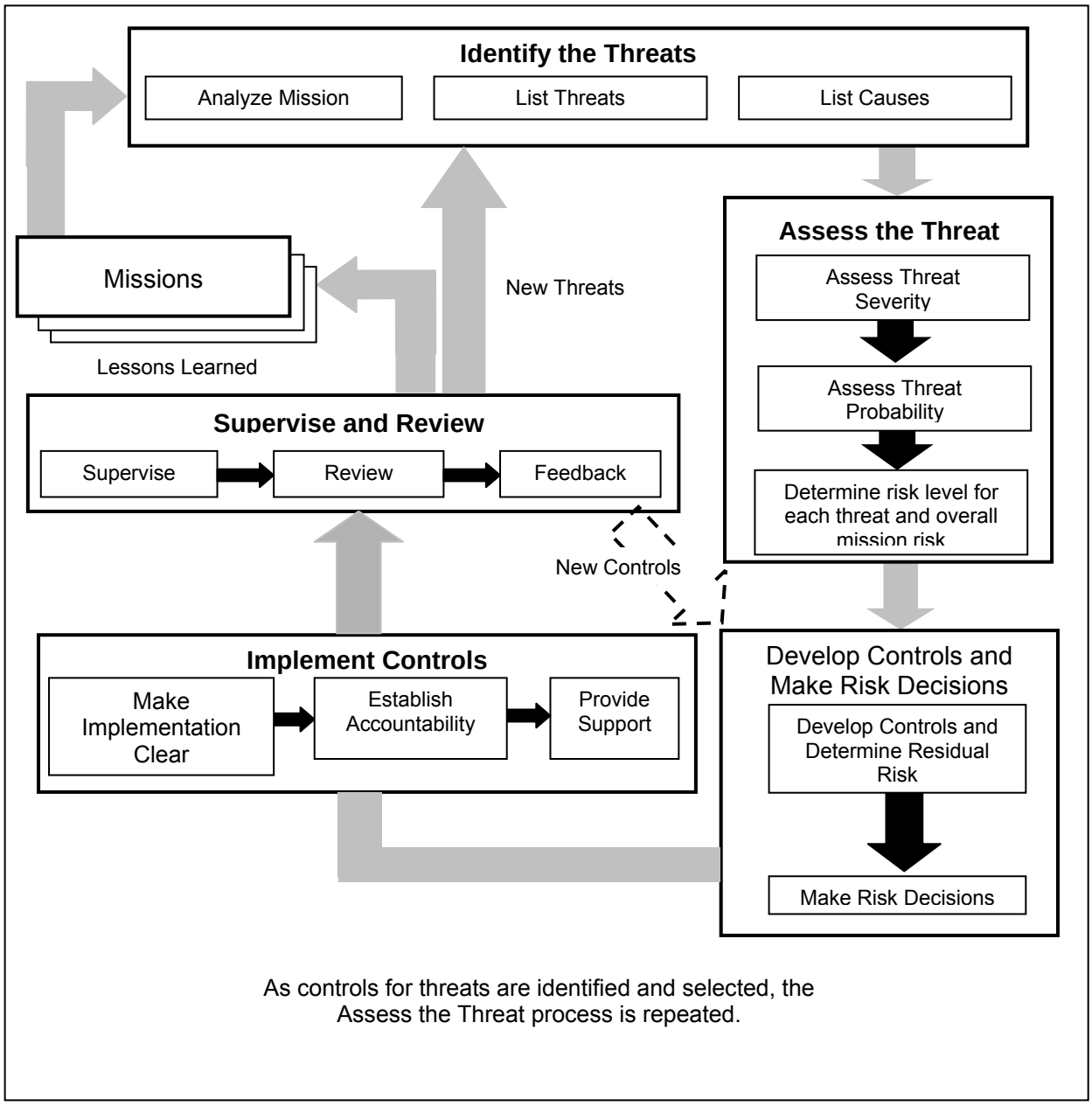


Figure 1-2. Risk management process.

e. Risk management must be fully integrated into planning, preparation, and execution. Commanders are responsible for the application of risk management in all military operations. Risk management facilitates the mitigation of the risks of threats to the force. For the purposes of this document, threat is defined as a source of danger—any opposing force, condition, source, or circumstance with the potential to negatively impact mission accomplishment and/or degrade mission capability. Leaders must analyze each hazard to determine the probability of its causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army standard risk assessment matrix (Figure 1-3) is a tool for assessing hazards. Table 1-2, page 1-9, outlines risk severity categories and definitions. Table 1-3, page 1-10, outlines probability definitions for the risk assessment matrix.

Risk Assessment Matrix

		Probability				
Severity		**Frequent A**	**Likely B**	**Occasional C**	**Seldom D**	**Unlikely E**
Catastrophic	**I**	**E**	**E**	**H**	**H**	**M**
Critical	**II**	**E**	**H**	**H**	**M**	**L**
Marginal	**III**	**H**	**M**	**M**	**L**	**L**
Negligible	**IV**	**M**	**L**	**L**	**L**	**L**

Legend:

Risk Definitions

E - Extremely High Risk: Loss of ability to accomplish the mission if threats occur during mission. A frequent or likely probability of catastrophic loss (IA or IB) or frequent probability of critical loss (IIA) exists.

H – High Risk: Significant degradation of mission capabilities in terms of the required mission standard, inability to accomplish all parts of the mission, or inability to complete the mission to standard if threats occur during the mission. Occasional to seldom probability of catastrophic loss (IC or ID) exists. A likely to occasional probability exists of a critical loss (IIB or IIC) occurring. Frequent probability of marginal losses (IIIA) exists.

M – Moderate Risk: Expected degraded mission capabilities in terms of the required mission standard will have a reduced mission capability if threats occur during the mission. An unlikely probability of catastrophic loss (IE) exists. The probability of a critical loss is seldom (IID). Marginal losses occur with a likely or occasional probability (IIIB or IIIC). A frequent probability of negligible (IVA) losses exists.

L – Low Risk: Expected losses have little or no impact on accomplishing the mission. The probability of critical loss is unlikely (IIE), while that of marginal loss is seldom (IIID) or unlikely (IIIE). The probability of a negligible loss is likely or less (IVB through (IVE).

Figure 1-3. Army standard risk assessment matrix.

Table 1-2. Risk severity categories and definitions.

Category	Definition
CATASTROPHIC (I)	Loss of ability to accomplish the mission or mission failure. Death or permanent disability. Loss of major or mission-critical system or equipment. Major property (facility) damage. Severe environmental damage. Mission-critical security failure. Unacceptable collateral damage.
CRITICAL (II)	Significantly degraded mission capability, unit readiness, or personal disability. Extensive damage to equipment or systems. Significant damage to property or the environment. Security failure. Significant collateral damage.
MARGINAL (III)	Degraded mission capability or unit readiness. Minor damage to equipment or systems, property, or the environment. Injury or illness of personnel.
NEGLIGIBLE (IV)	Little or no adverse impact on mission capability. First aid or minor medical treatment. Slight equipment or system damage, but fully functional and serviceable. Little or no property or environmental damage.

Table 1-3. Probability definitions.

Element Exposed	Definition
FREQUENT (A) Occurs very often, continuously experienced	
Single item	Occurs very often in service life. Expected to occur several times over duration of a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs continuously during a specific mission or operation, or over a service life.
Individual	Occurs very often. Expected to occur several times during mission or operation.
All personnel exposed	Occurs continuously during a specific mission or operation.
LIKELY (B) Occurs several times	
Single item	Occurs several times in service life. Expected to occur during a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs at a high rate, but experienced intermittently (regular intervals, generally often).
Individual	Occurs several times. Expected to occur during a specific mission or operation.
All personnel exposed	Occurs at a high rate, but experienced intermittently.
OCCASIONAL (C) Occurs sporadically	
Single item	Occurs some time in service life. May occur about as often as not during a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs several times in service life.
Individual	Occurs over a period of time. May occur during a specific mission or operation, but not often.
All personnel exposed	Occurs sporadically (irregularly, sparsely, or sometimes).
SELDOM (D) Remotely possible; could occur at some time	
Single item	Occurs in service life, but only remotely possible. Not expected to occur during a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs as isolated incidents. Possible to occur some time in service life, but rarely. Usually does not occur.
Individual	Occurs as isolated incident. Remotely possible, but not expected to occur during a specific mission or operation.
All personnel exposed	Occurs rarely within exposed population as isolated incidents.
UNLIKELY (E) Can assume will not occur, but not impossible	
Single item	Occurrence not impossible, but can assume will almost never occur in service life. Can assume will not occur during a specific mission or operation.
Fleet or inventory of items	Occurs very rarely (almost never or improbable). Incidents may occur over service life.
Individual	Occurrence not impossible, but may assume will not occur during a specific mission or operation.
All personnel exposed	Occurs very rarely, but not impossible.

f. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment and management is the mechanism with which incidence of fratricide can be controlled.

g. The primary causes of fratricide are—

(1) Direct fire control plan failures. These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land navigation failures. These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) Combat identification failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate control measures. Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) Reporting communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons error. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, FASCAM, and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

h. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences:

(1) Loss of confidence in the unit leadership.

(2) Increasing self-doubt among leaders.

(3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.

(4) Oversupervision of units.

(5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.

(6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.

(7) Loss of initiative.

(8) Disrupted operations.

(9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. Environmental Protection. Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever-increasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease, and if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk

management and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. Identify hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of METT-TC factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural and historical artifacts.

b. Assess the hazard. Analyze potential severity of environmental degradation using the environmental risk assessment matrix (Figure 1-4). Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, medium, or low, using the environmental risk assessment matrix.

ENVIRONMENTAL AREA	**RATING:**					
UNIT OPERATIONS	**RISK IMPACT**					
Movement of heavy vehicles/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Assembly areas activities	5	4	3	2	1	0
Field maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0
Garrison maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0

Environmental Risk Assessment Worksheet

	Movement of heavy vehicles/ systems	Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems	Assembly areas activities	Field maint of equipment	Garrison maint of equipment	Risk rating
Air pollution						
Archeological and historical sites						
Hazardous materiel/waste						
Noise pollution						
Threatened/ endangered species						
Water pollution						
Wetland protection						
Overall rating						

Overall Environmental Risk Assessment Form

CATEGORY	**RANGE**	**ENVIRONMENTAL DAMAGE**	**DECISION MAKER**
Low	0-58	Little or none	Appropriate level
Medium	59-117	Minor	Appropriate level
High	118-149	Significant	Division Commander
Extremely high	150-175	Severe	MACOM Commander

Risk Categories

Figure 1-4. Environmental risk assessment matrix.

c. Make environmental risk decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. Brief chain of command. Brief chain of command (to include installation environmental office, if applicable), on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. Implement controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

f. Supervise. Supervise and enforce environmental protection standards.

1-10. NBC. Realistic training requires organizations to train the way they will fight or support on the battlefield. This includes combat and combat support under all NBC conditions. On a task-by-task basis, the unit must attain proficiency in each collective task at the highest MOPP possible. As the unit becomes more proficient on each collective task, you as a trainer must inject and insist on dedicated training at the highest MOPP.

1-11. Evaluation. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 describe standards that must be met for each task.

a. Evaluations can be internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels, and they must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are normally conducted by a headquarters two levels above the unit being evaluated. (See Chapter 6, External Evaluation.)

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Too often, leaders do not practice continuous evaluation. Often, soldiers or small units are trained to perform a task to standard, then later, when they execute that task as part of a training exercise, they execute it poorly or incorrectly and are not corrected. For this program to work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training as it is being executed.

c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. In higher-level exercises, it is usually not feasible to do this with outside observer controllers (OCs), but should not be totally eliminated. Plan AARs at frequent logical intervals during the exercises (usually after the completion of a major subordinate task). This is a proven technique that will allow you to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind and prevents reinforcement of bad habits.

d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR and detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-12. Feedback. Recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Feedback will help to ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. There is a questionnaire at the end of this MTP to make it easier to send recommendations and comments. In case of a need for an immediate change, use the USAADASCH, DOTD home page, http://www.airdefenseartillery.bliss.army.mil.dotd/.

CHAPTER 2

TRAINING MATRIX

2-1. General. The training matrix in this chapter will help plan the unit's training. It provides an organized set of relationships to make the job easier.

2-2. Training Matrix (Collective Task Number and Title to STX Matrix). This matrix (Table 2-1) displays the relationship between the STXs and their supporting collective tasks. Use it to plan non-drill collective task training to support STX. To use this matrix, determine which STX you plan to train and locate its representative number across the top of the columns. Now look down the column, an "X" in the column identifies each collective task and number supporting the STX. Prioritize collective tasks in the order you want to train them.

Table 2-1. Training matrix.

EXERCISE NUMBER	**EXERCISE TITLE**				
STX 44-4-E0001	PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL				
STX 44-3-E0002	PROVIDE ADA DURING TF BREACHING OPERATIONS				
STX 44-3-E0003	PROVIDE ADA DURING TF MOVEMENT TO CONTACT				
STX 44-3-E0004	SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS				
BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEM, COLLECTIVE TASK NUMBER, AND TITLE		STX E0001	STX E0002	STX E0003	STX E0004
	DEVELOP INTELLIGENCE				
44-4-2261.44-L30H	DEVELOP IPB	X	X	X	X
19-3-3106.44-L30H	HANDLE ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR			X	X
44-4-5102.44-L30H	DEVELOP AN EARLY WARNING PLAN	X	X	X	X
	DEPLOY/CONDUCT MANEUVER				
44-1-9046.44-L30H	CONDUCT RSOP	X	X	X	X
55-2-C324.44-L30H	CONDUCT A CONVOY		X		X
44-4-2160.44-L30H	ESTABLISH THE PLATOON CP	X	X	X	X
	PROTECT THE FORCE				
03-2-C312.44-L30H	CONDUCT THOROUGH DECONTAMINATION OPERATIONS	X	X	X	X
07-3-C219.44-L30H	ESTABLISH UNIT DEFENSE		X	X	X
19-3-2205.44-L30H	CONDUCT SECURITY OF A COMMAND POST	X	X	X	X
03-3-C226.44-L30H	CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA		X	X	X
03-3-C201.44-L30H	PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	X	X	X	
44-1-C220.44-L30H	USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	X	X	X	X

Table 2-1. Training matrix (continued).

BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEM, COLLECTIVE TASK NUMBER, AND TITLE		STX E00001	STX E00002	STX E00003	STX E00004
PROTECT THE FORCE (continued)					
03-3-C209.44-L30H	REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS		X	X	
71-3-C232.44-L30H	MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY	X	X	X	
03-3-C224.44-L30H	CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION	X	X	X	X
03-3-C203.44-L30H	RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK	X		X	X
44-2-7008.44-L30H	CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	X	X	X	
44-1-C221.44-L30H	TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS	X	X		
PERFORM CSS AND SUSTAINMENT					
08-2-0003.44-L30H	TREAT CASUALTIES		X	X	X
12-3-C216.44-L30H	MAINTAIN PLATOON STRENGTH	X	X	X	X
43-2-C323.44-L30H	MANAGE UNIT MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS				X
08-2-R315.44-L30H	PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS	X	X	X	X
43-2-C322.44-L30H	PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE				X
44-3-2182.44-L30H	CONDUCT LOGPAC ACTIVITIES			X	X
71-2-C326.44-L30H	PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	X	X	X	X
08-2-R303.44-L30H	CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES	X	X	X	X
EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL					
11-2-C302.44-L30H	ESTABLISH AND OPERATE A SINGLE-CHANNEL VOICE RADIO NET	X	X	X	X
11-5-0102.44-L30H	INSTALL/OPERATE/MAINTAIN A SINGLE CHANNEL VOICE RADIO STATION (FM)	X	X	X	X
11-5-0201.44-L30H	OPERATE/MAINTAIN/TROUBLESHOOT PLATFORM WITH APPLIQUE, PRECISION LIGHTWEIGHT GPS RECEIVER (PLGR) AND SINCGARS SYSTEM IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM (SIP)	X	X	X	X
11-5-1102.44-L30H	INSTALL/OPERATE/MAINTAIN A SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AND AIRBORNE RADIO SYSTEM (SINCGARS) FREQUENCY HOPPING (FH) NET	X	X	X	X
44-1-2187.44-L30H	PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	X	X	X	X
44-4-5139.44-L30H	DEVELOP THE ADA ESTIMATE AND ANNEX	X	X	X	X
44-5-2190.44-L30H	ESTABLISH LIAISON TEAM	X	X	X	X
44-2-2294.44-L30H	CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES	X	X	X	X
44-1-3534.44-L30H	PLAN AIR DEFENSE	X	X	X	
44-1-1045.44-L30H	SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	X	X		X

CHAPTER 3

MISSION OUTLINE

3-1. General. The mission outlines illustrate the relationship between the missions and their supporting tasks. These outlines provide the trainer a diagram of the unit missions and tasks, and examples of the FTX and STXs that support them.

3-2. Mission Outline. Since unit training is mission-oriented, the mission outline shows how task training contributes to the ability of the unit to perform its mission. The mission outline in Figure 3-1 provides the platoon leader with a visual outline of the unit's missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

BRADLEY STINGER FIGHTING
VEHICLE/LINEBACKER PLATOON

MISSION OUTLINE
44-M-0002
PROVIDE SHORT-RANGE AIR AND MISSILE DEFENSE
PROTECTION FOR MANEUVER FORCES AND THEIR CRITICAL ASSETS

FTX
44-3-E0005
CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS
IN SUPPORT OF THE TF

STX
44-4-E0001
PROVIDE COMMAND
AND CONTROL

STX
44-3-E0002
PROVIDE ADA DURING TF
BREACHING OPERATIONS

STX
44-3-E0003
PROVIDE ADA DURING TF
MOVEMENT TO CONTACT

STX
44-3-E0004
SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE
OPERATIONS

Figure 3-1. Sample mission outline.

3-3. Sample Training Exercises. Sample training exercises are numbered for identification and for Armywide automation of MTP production. (See Table 3-1)

Table 3-1. How to number training exercises and missions.

STEP	ACTION	EXAMPLE
1.	Assign the proponent identification number to the first two digits	The ADA School will use "44."
2.	Assign the echelon identification number to the third digit.	1- Battalion 2- Battery 3- Platoon 4- Squad, Section 5- Crew, Team
3.	Assign the exercise identification number to the last five digits. • Begin with the letter "E" to identify the number as being an exercise or the letter "M" to identify a mission. • Follow with a four-digit sequential number.	Exercise identification numbers range from E0001–E9999.

CHAPTER 4

TRAINING EXERCISE

4-1. General. Use training exercises to train and practice performance of collective tasks. There are two types of exercises in this MTP: STX and FTX. These were designed to assist in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the unit's mission proficiency. This MTP includes four STXs and one FTX designed to provide a basic plan to achieve proficiency in the basic missions. Table 4-1 lists these exercises by number, title, and page number. You may develop additional STXs, and FTXs as necessary to train identified training needs using the same outlines in this chapter.

Table 4-1. Training exercises.

4-2. STX. The STXs provide information for training smaller component tasks of a mission. The STX does the following important functions:

a. Provides repetitive training on bite-size chunks of missions.

b. Allows trainers to focus on identified weaknesses.

c. Allows the unit to practice the selected critical parts of a mission before practicing the entire mission.

d. Saves time by providing a majority of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.

e. Includes personnel and equipment safety procedures to support effective training of missions and collective tasks.

4-3. FTX. The FTX provides a training method for the unit to train an entire mission. It provides a logical sequence for performance of tasks previously trained in STXs.

4-4. Safety. All soldiers and leaders must be safety conscious during the conduct of any training exercise. All evaluators and trainers have the responsibility to ensure that they conduct all training in a safe manner. Prior to the beginning of an exercise, brief all personnel on specific safety measures that they must observe during the exercise. Use T&EO 71-2-C326.44-L30H when planning training in risk management procedures and safety analysis.

4-5. Fratricide. Munitions cannot distinguish between friend and foe. All commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures which must be followed to avoid fratricide. These procedures include IFF, weapon control status, vehicle and aircraft recognition, corridors, routes, zones, flight levels, and other control measures.

BSFV/LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS

STX
44-4-E0001
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL

1. Objective. This STX trains the platoon leader and squad leaders in the proper method of providing command and control procedures for the BSFV/Linebacker platoon and attached elements. This STX also trains the platoon leader and NCOs to—

a. Provide and maintain command and control over their subordinates.

b. Exchange information by proper reporting per tactical SOPs.

c. Prepare estimates, plans, and orders.

d. Establish and employ tactical communications.

e. Displace the platoon CP.

f. Monitor, receive, and transmit early warning information.

2. Interface. This STX supports the following platoon training activities:

a. Provide ADA During TF Breaching Operations (STX 44-3-E0002).

b. Provide ADA During TF Movement to Contact (STX 44-3-E0003).

c. Sustain Air Defense Operations (STX 44-3-E0004).

d. This STX supports the following platoon FTX: Conduct Air Defense Operations in Support of the TF (FTX 44-3-E0005).

e. Additionally, the platoon leader must maintain close coordination with—

(1) ADA battery commander for logistical and maneuver area support.

(2) Army aviation units who are a part of combined arms teams that require recognition using IFF and visual identification procedures.

3. Training.

a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. Determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

(1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the soldier's manual tasks required to support this STX. The individual tasks at the end of each training and evaluation outline in Chapter 5 should be used as a source. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in STP 44-14R14-SM-TG and the soldier's common tasks manual. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the soldier's manual standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes things such as common task tests and commander's evaluations.

(2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. Battle drills and STXs are key tools for squads and platoons collective training. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standards with feedback provided, as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are in the Collective Task Number and Title to STX Matrix in Chapter 2.

(3) Leader training. Leader training should be on leader tasks required for the exercise as well as the individual tasks. One or all of the following methods trains in the same manner as stated in paragraph 3a. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training only to these listed training methods.

(a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOP. (See FM 25-4, Chapter 2.)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and wargaming. (Use map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in wargaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model terrain boards or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

(d) Tactical exercise without troops (TEWT) allows leaders to train on the ground, practicing land navigation movement, and other leader actions. (See FM 25-4, pages 40 through 44.)

(e) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and noncommissioned officer development program.

(f) Training extension courses present information and demonstrate how the task is performed to standard using audiovisual equipment. (See DA Pam 350-100.)

b. Training Tips. The following training tips are recommended:

(1) Know the requirements of establishing the platoon CP, T&EO 44-4-2160.44-L30H.

(2) Know the requirements for the task, Provide Command and Control, T&EO 44-1-2187.44-L30H.

(3) Review the standards for all the T&EOs that support this STX.

(4) Read and understand platoon command and control procedures (see FM 44-43, Chapter 2, and FM 44-64, Chapter 2).

(5) This STX may be conducted using several options.

(a) With blank or without blank ammunition. The use of blank ammunition is encouraged to add realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without MILES.

(c) In all weather conditions.

(d) During the day or night.

(e) With or without NBC.

NOTE: All commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures, which must be followed to avoid fratricide. (See this MTP, T&EO 44-1-3534.44-L30H, step 22.)

---

(6) Instructions for this STX are as follows:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and “chalk talks” constitutes the “crawl” stage of STX training. The “walk” phase of this STX entails conducting training at close to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the “run” phase. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building-block training to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this STX are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) Ideally, the OPFOR replicates enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities.

(e) At least one OC should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The OC evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses loss and damage. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OCs are required.

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy.

c. Training Enhancers. The training enhancers for this STX are as follows:

(1) The T&EOs at the end of this STX show the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform this critical wartime mission.

(2) Take advantage of terrain, especially to prevent aerial observation.

(3) Use RCMATs for tracking when targets of opportunity are not available.

(4) Use pyrotechnics to add realism to training.

(5) When training this STX without a live asset, develop scenario cards for CP personnel and squads to practice reporting systems.

(6) Use smoke to deny OPFOR observation or as a decoy measure.

(7) Conduct STX in conjunction with higher echelon STX, if possible.

4. General Situation.

a. Task force has established contact with an enemy force. He has the capability of indirect fire. The enemy has used chemicals and will probably do so again. The tactical situation is such that attack by UAVs, CMs, and other aerial platforms is imminent. The BSFV/Linebacker platoons' mission is to provide air defense for the TF.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of the FRAGO by the platoon leader and ends after all T&EOs listed in Table 4-4 are rated GO by the evaluator(s). Conduct the AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency. Table 4-2 shows the estimated time needed for each part of the exercise. Table 4-2 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-2. Estimated time needed to train STX 44-4-E0001.

PLATOON STX SCENARIO		
EVENT	**ACTION**	**ESTIMATED TIME ALLOCATED**
1.	React to battery recall	1 hour
2.	Receive mission order	1 hour
3.	Start STX	Per OPORD
4.	Issue warning order	1 hour
5.	Conduct RSOP	2 hours
6.	Conduct troop-leading procedures	Per OPORD
7.	Tactical move and link-up with TF CP	2 hours
8.	Collocate platoon CP with TF CP	Per OPORD
9.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
10.	Conduct command and control activities	6 hours
11.	Tactical move to AA Zulu	2 hours
12.	Conduct final AAR	2 hours
13.	End STX	1 hour
14.	Prepare to move back to garrison	Per OPORD
15.	Administrative move to garrison	Per OPORD
TOTAL		*19+ hours

*Allow extra time for night training, retraining, NBC conditions, and AARs. First, train events to standards, and then train to meet standards within time limitations. Time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency of the platoon.

5. Special Situation. The special situation is as follows:

a. The battery commander issues the FRAGO (Figure 4-1).

b. Issue warning order and coordinate with supported unit.

c. Alert the key NCOs and start the map reconnaissance. This exercise ends when the platoon headquarters completes the T&EOs listed in Table 4-4 with a GO rating. Conduct the AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency.

6. Support Requirements. The support requirements for this STX include the following:

a. Minimum Trainers/Observer Controllers. The platoon leader, who is the trainer and observer, conducts this exercise. If using OPFOR, additional OCs are necessary.

b. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the platoon are required.

c. General Purpose Items. Items such as office supplies, map overlays, grease pencils, message journal logs, maps, OPORD, report forms, unit SOPs, and appropriate reference material are required.

d. Maneuver Area. A 5x5 (25 Km^2) area is required.

Copy_1__of_2__Copies
3d Bde, 52d ID DIV
FT MACK, (NK 280010) LA
_____(D-2, H-4)

FRAGMENTARY ORDER__1

References: OPORD 1

Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: Local

Task Organization: 2d platoon DS to company team eff 141400ZJan.

1. SITUATION Enemy Infantry battalion delaying advance of TF 1-5.

2. MISSION No change.

3. EXECUTION

a. Tasks to subordinate units:

(1) 1st Squad LOC TS456835, PTL 6400 mils.
(2) 2nd Squad LOC TS481814, PTL 1600 mils.
(3) 3rd Squad LOC TS454783, PTL 3100 mils.
(4) 4th Squad LOC TS485870, PTL 2200 mils.

b. Coordinating instructions: “Current overlay remains in effect.”

4. SERVICE SUPPORT No change to OPORD.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL Platoon CP currently at TS454814.

ACKNOWLEDGE. Notify this headquarters upon receipt of order and again upon understanding the order. Direct coordination with supported unit is authorized.

CORREDOR
CPT

Figure 4-1. Sample FRAGO for STX 44-4-E0001.

e. Consolidated Support Requirements. See Table 4-3.

Table 4-3. Consolidated support requirements for STX 44-4-E0001.

AMMUNITION	**DODIC**	**BASIC LOAD**
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-AO8O	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-AO8O	300 rds
7.62-mm, blank coax	A111	1600 rds
PYROTECHNICS	**DODIC**	**ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS**
Gren smk CS	1330-G963	28
Gren smk HC	1330-G960	48
Gren smk grn	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yel	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	56
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum green para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	8
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum green star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj grnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
OTHER ITEMS		**REQUIREMENTS**
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) (ground)		As needed
Controller guns		As needed
Maps: Military 1:50,000 scale		6 ea
MILES equipment		As needed
Binocular: Modular construction, mil scale reticle 7X50-mm W/E		10 ea
Camouflage screen support system		14 ea
Camouflage screening system: Ultra-LTWT radar scattering gen purpose		14 ea
Antenna group: OE-254/GRC		2 ea
Cable telephone: WD-1/TT DR-8 1/2 Km		10 ea
Reeling machine cable hand: RL-39		6 ea
Headset microphone: H-182/PT		8 ea
Elec transfer keying device ETKD: KYK-13/TSEC		1 ea
Gen set: Ded skid MTD 3KW 60HZ		1 ea
Interrogator set: AN/PPX-3 (Stinger)		5 ea
Interrogator computer: KIR-1A/TSEC with Z-ACA/1 PS		1 ea
Programmer interrogator set: AN/GSX-1 (Stinger)		1 ea
Tape reader general purpose: KOI-18/TSEC		1 ea
Night vision goggle: AN/PVS-7		14 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-87D		1 ea

Table 4-3. Consolidated support requirements for STX 44-4-E0001 (continued).

OTHER ITEMS	REQUIREMENTS
Radio set: AN/VRC-91D	5 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-90D	1 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-92D	1 ea
Radio set: AN/PRC-126	8 ea
Switchboard telephone manual: SB-993/GT	1 ea
Telephone set: TA-312/PT	6 ea
PJH surface vehicle radio set: AN/VSQ-2 (v) 2 (PJHI)	5 ea
Training set guided missile system: M134 (Stinger)	1 ea
Trainer handling GM launcher: M60 (Stinger)	4 ea
Water heater: Mounted ration	5 ea
Computer: fire control AN/PSG-8(V)I	5 ea
Navigation set: GPS receiver	7 ea
Radiac set: AN/UDR-13	2 ea
Radiac set: AN/VDR-2	1 ea
Monitor chemical agent	1 ea
Alarm chemical agent automatic: M22	1 ea
Data transfer device: AN/CYZ-10 (C)	7 ea
Mast antenna 10 meters: AB-XXX	1 ea
BCIS interrogator	5 ea
BCIS transponder	5 ea
Computer set: digital AN/UYK-128	6 ea
Digital non-secure voice terminal w/digital data port: TA 1042A	1 ea
Control receiver-transmitter: C-11561(C)/U	3 ea

Notes:

The annual pyrotechnics requirement figures represent the pyrotechnic allocation for a platoon training year. This platoon leader determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he cannot exceed his annual allotment during the training year. OPFOR requirements are included in above table.

MILES Equipment. The platoon leader will request and use all MILES equipment authorized, including OPFOR MILES equipment.

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-4 lists the T&EOs (found in Chapter 5) which the platoon leader uses in training and evaluating this STX.

Table 4-4. T&EOs for STX 44-4-E0001.

T&EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER
CONDUCT RSOP	44-1-9046.44-L30H
DEVELOP IPB	44-4-2261.44-L30H
CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES	44-2-2294.44-L30H
ESTABLISH THE PLATOON CP	44-4-2160.44-L30H
ESTABLISH UNIT DEFENSE	07-3-C219.44-L30H
ESTABLISH LIAISON TEAM	44-5-2190.44-L30H
CONDUCT SECURITY OF A COMMAND POST	19-3-2205.44-L30H
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	03-3-C201.44-L30H
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	44-1-C220.44-L30H
MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY	71-3-C232.44-L30H
PLAN AIR DEFENSE	44-1-3534.44-L30H
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	71-2-C326.44-L30H
CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES	08-2-R303.44-L30H
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	44-1-2187.44-L30H
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION	03-3-C224.44-L30H
TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS	44-1-C221.44-L30H
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS	08-2-R315.44-L30H
SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-1-1045.44-L30H
CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-2-7008.44-L30H
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK	03-3-C203.44-L30H

BSFV/LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS

STX
44-3-E0002
PROVIDE ADA DURING TF BREACHING OPERATIONS

1. Objective. This STX trains the platoon leader and NCOs in providing ADA during breaching . This STX is designed as a free play, force-on-force exercise which provides a flexible training vehicle for training objectives. The platoon leader should modify the sequence of events through his selection of supporting events to meet his specific training objectives. This STX also trains the platoon leader and NCOs to—

a. Plan and deploy BSFV/Linebacker to support the breach site.

b. Deploy BSFV/Linebacker to provide air defense to the exiting point.

c. Coordinate the ground security of BSFV/Linebacker with the unit conducting the breach.

d. Coordinate BSFV/Linebacker move to far site when that area is secured.

2. Interface. This STX supports the following training activities:

a. Platoon.

(1) Provide Command and Control (STX 44-4-E0001).

(2) Sustain Air Defense Operations (STX 44-3-E0004).

b. Drills.

(1) Engage Aerial Targets with the 25-mm Automatic Gun or Coaxial Machine Gun (Battle Drill 44-4-D0501).

(2) Engage Ground Targets with the 25-mm Automatic Gun or Coaxial Machine Gun (Battle Drill 44-4-D0502).

(3) Perform Target Engagement with the Stinger Missile (M6) (Stationary) (Battle Drill 44-4-D0504).

(4) Perform Target Engagement with the Stinger Missile (While Moving) (M6) (Battle Drill 44-4-D0505).

c. This STX supports the following platoon FTX.

Conduct Air Defense Operations in Support of the TF (FTX 44-3-E0005).

d. Additionally, the platoon leader must maintain close coordination with—

(1) ADA battery commander for logistical and maneuver area support.

(2) Army aviation units who are a part of combined arms teams that require recognition using IFF and visual identification procedures.

(3) Task force CP through his liaison element.

3. Training.

a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks and drills that are performed during the STX. Determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

(1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the soldier's manual tasks required to support this STX. The individual tasks at the end of each training and evaluation outline in Chapter 5 should be used as a source. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in STP 44-14R14-SM-TG, and the soldier's common tasks manual. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the soldier's manual standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes things such as common task tests and commander's evaluations.

(2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. Battle drills and STXs are key tools for squads and platoons collective training. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standards with feedback provided, as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are in the Collective Task Number and Title to STX Matrix in Chapter 2.

(3) Leader training. Leader training should be on leader tasks required for the exercise as well as the individual tasks. One or all of the following methods trains in the same manner as stated in paragraph 3a. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training only to these listed training methods.

(a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOP. (See FM 25-4, Chapter 2.)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and wargaming. (Use map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in wargaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model terrain boards or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

b. Training Tips. The following training tips are recommended:

(1) Know the requirements for providing ADA during breaching operations per FM 44-43.

(2) Review the standards for all the T&EOs and drills that support this STX.

(3) This STX may be conducted using several options.

(a) With blank ammunition. The use of blank ammunition is encouraged to add realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without MILES.

(c) In all weather conditions.

(d) During the day or night.

(e) With or without NBC.

NOTE: All commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures, which must be followed to avoid fratricide. (See this MTP, T&EO 44-1-3534.44-L30H, step 22.)

---

(4) Instructions for this STX are as follows:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks" constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting training at close to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building-block training to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this STX are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) Ideally, the OPFOR replicates enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities.

(e) At least one OC should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The OC evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses loss and damage. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OCs are required.

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy.

c. Training Enhancers. The training enhancers for this STX are as follows:

(1) The T&EOs at the end of this STX show the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform this critical wartime mission.

(2) Give platoon personnel a time limit to plan and backbrief the planning process.

(3) Use RCMATs for tracking when targets of opportunity are not available.

(4) Use pyrotechnics to add realism to training.

(5) Practice good cover and concealment.

(6) Conduct STX in conjunction with higher echelon STX if possible.

(7) Practice MOPP with the advice from medical personnel.

(8) Practice React to Smoke Operations (T&EO 03-3-C209.44-L30H).

4. General Situation.

a. Task force is conducting a breach. The enemy has used chemicals. The tactical situation is such that attack by UAVs, CMs, and other aerial platforms is imminent against the breach site. The

BSFV/Linebacker platoons' mission is to provide continuous ADA for the TF during breaching and until release from mission.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of the OPORD and ends after all T&EOs listed in Table 4-7 are rated GO by the evaluator(s). Conduct the AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency. Table 4-5 shows the estimated time needed for each part of the exercise. Table 4-5 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-5. Estimated time needed to train STX 44-3-E0002.

PLATOON STX SCENARIO		
EVENT	**ACTION**	**ESTIMATED TIME ALLOCATED**
1.	Receive mission	Per OPORD
2.	Platoon CP and squad leaders conduct IPB	2 hours
3.	Start STX	Per OPORD
4.	Start troop-leading procedures	2 hours
5.	AAR	Per TSOP
6.	Platoon link-up with TF conducting the breach	1 hour
7.	Plan and recommend the ADA plan	Throughout STX
8.	Platoon provides ADA to TF conducting breaching	Per OPORD
9.	Platoon reacts to smoke operations	PerTSOP
10.	Squads repel aerial attack on breach site	1 hour
11.	AAR	Per TSOP
12.	Platoon continues mission	Per OPORD
13.	Platoon CP reacts to ground attack	Per OPORD
14.	Platoon requests MEDEVAC (three casualties)	15 minutes
15.	Platoon consolidates and reorganizes	30 minutes
16.	AAR	1 hour
17.	Continue mission	Per OPORD
18.	Release from mission	Per OPORD
19.	Administrative move to NDP	1 hour
20.	STX ends final AAR	Per OPORD
TOTAL		*8+ hours

*Allow extra time for night training, retraining, NBC conditions, and AARs. First, train events to standards, and then train to meet standards within time limitations. Time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency of the platoon.

5. Special Situation. The special situation is as follows:

a. The battery commander issues the FRAGO (Figure 4-2).

b. Issue warning order and coordinate with unit conducting the breach.

c. Alert the key NCOs and start the map reconnaissance. This exercise ends when the platoon completes the T&EOs listed in Table 4-7 with a GO rating. Conduct the AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency.

6. Support Requirements. The support requirements for this STX include the following:

a. Minimum Trainers/Observer Controllers. The platoon leader, who is the trainer and observer, conducts this exercise. If using OPFOR, additional OCs are necessary.

b. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the platoon are required.

c. General Purpose Items. Items such as office supplies, map overlays, grease pencils, message journal logs, maps, OPORD, report forms, unit SOPs, and appropriated reference material are required.

d. Maneuver Area. A 5x5 (25 Km^2) area is required.

Copy_1__of_2__Copies
3d Bde, 52d ID DIV
FT MACK, (NK 280010) LA
_____(D-2, H-4)

FRAGMENTARY ORDER_4

References: OPORD 1

Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: Local

Task Organization: 2d platoon DS to company team effective 141400ZJan.

1. SITUATION Enemy Infantry battalion delaying advance of TF 1-5.

2. MISSION No change.

3. EXECUTION

   a. Tasks to subordinate units:

      (1) 1st Squad LOC TS456835, PTL 6400 mils.
      (2) 2nd Squad LOC TS481814, PTL 1600 mils.
      (3) 3rd Squad LOC TS454783, PTL 3100 mils.
      (4) 4th Squad LOC TS485870, PTL 2200 mils.

   b. Coordinating instructions: “Current overlay remains in effect”

4. SERVICE SUPPORT No change to OPORD.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL Platoon CP currently at TS454800.

ACKNOWLEDGE. Notify this headquarters upon receipt of order and again upon understanding the order.
Direct coordination with supported unit is authorized.

CORREDOR
CPT

Figure 4-2. Sample FRAGO for STX 44-3-E0002.

e. Consolidated Support Requirements. See Table 4-6.

Table 4-6. Consolidated support requirements for STX 44-3-E0002.

AMMUNITION	**DODIC**	**BASIC LOAD**
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-AO8O	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-AO8O	300 rds
7.62-mm, blank coax	A111	1600 rds
PYROTECHNICS	**DODIC**	**ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS**
Gren smk CS	1330-G963	28
Gren smk HC	1330-G960	48
Gren smk grn	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yel	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	56
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum green para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum green star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj grnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
OTHER ITEMS		**REQUIREMENTS**
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) (ground)		As needed
Controller guns		As needed
Maps: Military 1:50,000 scale		6 ea
MILES equipment		As needed
Binocular: Modular construction, mil scale reticle 7X50-mm W/E		10 ea
Camouflage screen support system		14 ea
Camouflage screening system: Ultra-LTWT radar scattering gen purpose		14 ea
Antenna group: OE-254/GRC		2 ea
Cable telephone: WD-1/TT DR-8 1/2 Km		10 ea
Reeling machine cable hand: RL-39		6 ea
Headset microphone: H-182/PT		8 ea
Elec transfer keying device ETKD: KYK-13/TSEC		1 ea
Gen set: Ded skid MTD 3KW 60HZ		1 ea
Interrogator set: AN/PPX-3 (Stinger)		5 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-91D		5 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-90D		1 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-92D		1 ea

Table 4-6. Consolidated support requirements for STX 44-3-E0002 (continued).

OTHER ITEMS	REQUIREMENTS
Radio set: AN/VRC-91D	5 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-90D	1 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-92D	1 ea
Radio set: AN/PRC-126	8 ea
Switchboard telephone manual: SB-993/GT	1 ea
Telephone set: TA-312/PT	6 ea
PJH surface vehicle radio set: AN/VSQ-2(v)2(PJHI)	5 ea
Training set guided missile system: M134 (Stinger)	1 ea
Trainer handling GM launcher: M60 (Stinger)	4 ea
Water heater: Mounted ration	5 ea
Computer: fire control AN/PSG-8(V)I	5 ea
Navigation set: GPS receiver	7 ea
Radiac set: AN/UDR-13	2 ea
Radiac set: AN/VDR-2	1 ea
Monitor chemical agent	1 ea
Alarm chemical agent automatic: M22	1 ea
Data transfer device: AN/CYZ-10 (C)	7 ea
Mast antenna 10 meters: AB-XXX	1 ea
BCIS interrogator	5 ea
BCIS transponder	5 ea
Computer set: digital AN/UYK-128	6 ea
Digital non-secure voice terminal w/digital data port: TA 1042A	1 ea
Control receiver-transmitter: C-11561(C)/U	3 ea

Notes:

The annual pyrotechnics requirement figures represent the pyrotechnic allocation for a platoon training year. The platoon leader determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he cannot exceed his annual allotment during the training year. OPFOR requirements are included in above table.

MILES Equipment. The platoon leader will request and use all MILES equipment authorized including OPFOR MILES equipment.

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-7 lists the T&EOs (found in Chapter 5) which the platoon leader uses in training and evaluating this STX.

Table 4-7. T&EOs for STX 44-3-E0002.

T&EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER
CONDUCT RSOP	44-1-9046.44-L30H
DEVELOP IPB	44-4-2261.44-L30H
CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES	44-2-2294.44-L30H
CONDUCT A CONVOY	55-2-C324.44-L30H
ESTABLISH THE PLATOON CP	44-4-2160.44-L30H
ESTABLISH UNIT DEFENSE	07-3-C219.44-L30H
ESTABLISH LIAISON TEAM	44-5-2190.44-L30H
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	03-3-C201.44-L30H
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	44-1-C220.44-L30H
MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY	71-3-C232.44-L30H
PLAN AIR DEFENSE	44-1-3534.44-L30H
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	71-2-C326.44-L30H
CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES	08-2-R303.44-L30H
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	44-1-2187.44-L30H
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK	03-3-C203.44-L30H
CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA	03-3-C226.44-L30H
TREAT CASUALTIES	08-2-0003.44-L30H
TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS	44-1-C221.44-L30H
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS	08-2-R315.44-L30H
SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-1-1045.44-L30H

BSFV/LINEBACKER PLATOON

STX
44-3-E0003
PROVIDE ADA DURING TF MOVEMENT TO CONTACT

1. Objective. This STX trains the platoon leader and NCOs in providing ADA during TF movement to contact. This STX is designed as a free play, force-on-force exercise which provides a flexible training vehicle for training objectives. The platoon leader should modify the sequence of events through his selection of supporting events to meet his specific training objectives. This STX also trains the platoon leader and NCOs to—

a. Consider the six ADA employment guidelines (early engagement, weighted coverage, depth, balanced fires, mutual support, and overlapping fires) as they apply to this task.

b. Integrate BSFV/Linebacker into TF scheme of maneuver.

c. Coordinate the ground security of BSFV/Linebacker with the TF.

2. Interface. This STX supports the following training activities:

a. Platoon.

(1) Provide Command and Control (STX 44-4-E0001).

(2) Sustain Air Defense Operations (STX 44-3-E0004).

b. Drills.

(1) Engage Aerial Targets with the 25-mm Automatic Gun or Coaxial Machine Gun (Battle Drill 44-4-D0501).

(2) Engage Ground Targets with the 25-mm Automatic Gun or Coaxial Machine Gun (Battle Drill 44-4-D0502).

(3) Perform Target Engagement with the Stinger Missile (M6) (Stationary) (Battle Drill 44-4-D0504).

(4) Perform Target Engagement with the Stinger Missile (While Moving) (M6) (Battle Drill 44-4-D0505).

(5) Convert to MANPADS (Crew Drill 44-5-D308).

c. This STX supports the following platoon FTX: Conduct Air Defense Operations in Support of the TF (FTX 44-3-E0005).

d. Additionally, the platoon leader must maintain close coordination with—

(1) ADA battery commander for logistical and maneuver area support.

(2) Army aviation units who are a part of combined arms teams that require recognition using IFF and visual identification procedures.

(3) TF CP through his liaison element.

3. Training.

a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks and drills that are performed during the STX. Determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

(1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the soldier's manual tasks required to support this STX. The individual tasks at the end of each training and evaluation outline in Chapter 5 should be used as a source. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in STP 44-14R14-SM-TG, and the soldier's common tasks manual. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the soldier's manual standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes things such as common task tests and commander's evaluations.

(2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. Battle drills and STXs are key tools for squads and platoons collective training. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standards with feedback provided, as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are in the Collective Task Number and Title to STX Matrix in Chapter 2.

(3) Leader training. Leader training should be on leader tasks required for the exercise as well as the individual tasks. One or all of the following methods trains in the same manner as stated in paragraph 3a. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training only to these listed training methods.

(a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOP. (See FM 25-4, Chapter 2.)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and wargaming. (Use map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in wargaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model terrain boards or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

b. Training Tips. The following training tips are recommended:

(1) Know the requirements for providing ADA for a movement to contact per FM 44-43.

(2) Review the standards for all the T&EOs and drills that support this STX.

(3) This STX may be conducted using several options—

(a) With blank ammunition. The use of blank ammunition is encouraged to add realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without MILES.

(c) In all weather conditions.

(d) During the day or night.

(e) With or without NBC.

NOTE: All commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures, which must be followed to avoid fratricide. (See this MTP, T&EO 44-1-3534.44-L30H, step 22.)

---

(4) Instructions for this STX are as follows:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks" constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting training at close to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building-block training to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this STX are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) Ideally, the OPFOR replicates enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities.

(e) At least one OC should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The OC evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses loss and damage. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OCs are required.

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy.

c. Training Enhancers. The training enhancers for this STX are as follows:

(1) The T&EOs at the end of this STX show the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform this critical wartime mission.

(2) Give platoon personnel a time limit to plan and backbrief the planning process.

(3) Use RCMATs for tracking when targets of opportunity are not available.

(4) Use pyrotechnics to add realism to training.

(5) Practice good cover and concealment.

(6) Conduct STX in conjunction with higher echelon STX, if possible.

(7) Practice MOPP with the advice from medical personnel.

4. General Situation.

a. Task force is conducting a movement to contact. The enemy has used chemicals and will probably do so again. The tactical situation is such that attack by UAVs, CMs, and other aerial platforms is imminent against the TF battle position. The BSFV/Linebacker platoons' mission is to provide continuous ADA for the TF.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of the OPORD and ends after all T&EOs listed in Table 4-10 are rated GO by the evaluator(s). Conduct the AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency. Table 4-8 shows the estimated time needed for each part of the exercise. Table 4-8 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-8. Estimated time needed to train STX 44-3-E0003.

PLATOON STX SCENARIO		
EVENT	**ACTION**	**ESTIMATED TIME ALLOCATED**
1.	Receive mission	Per OPORD
2.	Platoon CP and squad leaders conduct IPB	2 hours
3.	Start STX	Per OPORD
4.	Platoon leader starts troop-leading procedures	4 hours
5.	AAR	Per TSOP
6.	Issue march order and platoon link-up with TF	2 hours
7.	Platoon leader plans and coordinates ADA with TF CP	Throughout STX
8.	Platoon provides ADA to TF	Throughout STX
9.	Squads repel aerial attack on TF	1 hour
10.	Engagement report to platoon CP	Per TSOP
11.	AAR	1 hour
12.	Platoon continues mission	Per OPORD
13.	Platoon CP reacts to ground attack	1 hour
14.	Platoon requests MEDEVAC (three casualties)	15 minutes
15.	Platoon consolidates and reorganizes	30 minutes
16.	Move to AA	Per OPORD
17.	Final AAR	2 hours
18.	End STX	Per OPORD
TOTAL		*13+ hours

*Allow extra time for night training, retraining, NBC conditions, and AARs. First, train events to standards, and then train to meet standards within time limitations. Time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency of the platoon.

5. Special Situation. The special situation is as follows:

a. The battery commander issues the FRAGO (Figure 4-3).

b. Issue warning order and coordinate with supported unit.

c. Alert the key NCOs and start the map reconnaissance. This exercise ends when the platoon completes the T&EOs listed in Table 4-10 with a GO rating. Conduct the AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency.

6. Support Requirements. The support requirements for this STX include the following:

a. Minimum Trainers/Observer Controllers. The platoon leader, who is the trainer and observer, conducts this exercise. If using OPFOR, additional OCs are necessary.

b. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the platoon are required.

c. General Purpose Items. Items such as office supplies, map overlays, grease pencils, message journal logs, maps, OPORD, report forms, unit SOPs, and appropriated reference material are required.

d. Maneuver Area. A 5x5 (25 Km^2) area is required.

Copy_1__of_2__Copies
3d Bde, 52d ID DIV
FT MACK, (NK 280010) LA
_____(D-2, H-4)

FRAGMENTARY ORDER__3

References: OPORD 1

Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: Local

Task Organization: 2d platoon DS to company team eff 141400ZJan.

1. SITUATION Enemy Infantry battalion delaying advance of TF 1-5.

2. MISSION No change.

3. EXECUTION

a. Tasks to subordinate units:

(1) 1st Squad LOC TS456835, PTL 6400 mils.
(2) 2nd Squad LOC TS481814, PTL 1600 mils.
(3) 3rd Squad LOC TS454783, PTL 3100 mils.
(4) 4th Squad LOC TS485870, PTL 2200 mils.

b. Coordinating instructions: “Current overlay remains in effect”

4. SERVICE SUPPORT No change to OPORD.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL Platoon CP currently at TS454818.

ACKNOWLEDGE. Notify this headquarters upon receipt of order and again upon understanding the order.
Direct coordination with supported unit is authorized.

CORREDOR
CPT

Figure 4-3. Sample FRAGO for STX 44-3-E0003.

e. Consolidated Support Requirements. See Table 4-9.

Table 4-9. Consolidated support requirements for STX 44-3-E0003.

AMMUNITION	**DODIC**	**BASIC LOAD**
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-AO8O	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-AO8O	300 rds
7.62-mm, blank coax	A111	1600 rds
PYROTECHNICS	**DODIC**	**ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS**
Gren smk CS	1330-G963	28
Gren smk HC	1330-G960	48
Gren smk grn	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yel	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	56
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum green para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum green star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj grnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
OTHER ITEMS		**REQUIREMENTS**
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) (ground)		As needed
Controller guns		As needed
Maps: Military 1:50,000 scale		6 ea
MILES equipment		As needed
Binocular: Modular construction, mil scale reticle 7X50-mm W/E		10 ea
Camouflage screen support system		14 ea
Camouflage screening system: Ultra-LTWT radar scattering gen purpose		14 ea
Antenna group: OE-254/GRC		2 ea
Cable telephone: WD-1/TT DR-8 1/2 Km		10 ea
Reeling machine cable hand: RL-39		6 ea
Headset microphone: H-182/PT		8 ea
Elec transfer keying device ETKD: KYK-13/TSEC		1 ea
Gen set: ded skid MTD 3KW 60HZ		1 ea
Interrogator set: AN/PPX-3 (Stinger)		5 ea
Interrogator computer: KIR-1A/TSEC with Z-ACA/1 PS		1 ea
Programmer interrogator set: AN/GSX-1 (Stinger)		1 ea
Tape reader general purpose: KOI-18/TSEC		1 ea

Table 4-9. Consolidated support requirements for STX 44-3-E0003 (continued).

OTHER ITEMS	REQUIREMENTS
Night vision goggle: AN/PVS-7	14 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-87D	1 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-91D	5 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-90D	1 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-92D	1 ea
Radio set: AN/PRC-126	8 ea
Switchboard telephone manual: SB-993/GT	1 ea
Telephone set: TA-312/PT	6 ea
PJH surface vehicle radio set: AN/VSQ-2 (v) 2 (PJHI)	5 ea
Training set guided missile system: M134 (Stinger)	1 ea
Trainer handling GM launcher: M60 (Stinger)	4 ea
Water heater: Mounted ration	5 ea
Computer: Fire control AN/PSG-8(V)I	5 ea
Navigation set: GPS receiver	7 ea
Radiac set: AN/UDR-13	2 ea
Radiac set: AN/VDR-2	1 ea
Monitor chemical agent	1 ea
Alarm chemical agent automatic: M22	1 ea
Data transfer device: AN/CYZ-10 (C)	7 ea
Mast antenna 10 meters: AB-XXX	1 ea
BCIS interrogator	5 ea
BCIS transponder	5 ea
Computer set: Digital AN/UYK-128	6 ea
Digital non-secure voice terminal w/digital data port: TA 1042A	1 ea
Control receiver-transmitter: C-11561(C)/U	3 ea

Notes:

The annual pyrotechnics requirement figures represent the pyrotechnic allocation for a platoon training year. The platoon leader determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he cannot exceed his annual allotment during the training year. OPFOR requirements are included in the above table.

MILES Equipment. The platoon leader will request and use all MILES equipment authorized including OPFOR MILES equipment.

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-10 lists the T&EOs (found in Chapter 5) that the platoon leader uses in training and evaluating this STX.

Table 4-10. T&EOs for STX 44-3-E0003.

T&EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER
CONDUCT RSOP	44-1-9046.44-L30H
DEVELOP IPB	44-4-2261.44-L30H
CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES	44-2-2294.44-L30H
ESTABLISH THE PLATOON CP	44-4-2160.44-L30H
PLAN AIR DEFENSE	44-1-3534.44L30H
ESTABLISH UNIT DEFENSE	07-3-C219.44-L30H
ESTABLISH LIAISON TEAM	44-5-2190.44-L30H
HANDLE ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR	19-3-3106.44-L30H
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	03-3-C201.44-L30H
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	44-1-C220.44-L30H
MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY	71-3-C232.44-L30H
CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES	08-2-R303.44-L30H
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	44-1-2187.44-L30H
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK	03-3-C203.44-L30H
CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA	03-3-C226.44-L30H
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION	03-3-C224.44-L30H
TREAT CASUALTIES	08-2-0003.44-L30H
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS	08-2-R315.44-L30H
REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS	03-3-C209.44-L30H
CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-2-7008.44-L30H
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	71-2-C326.44-L30H

BSFV/LINEBACKER PLATOON

STX
44-3-E0004
SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS

1. Objective. This STX trains the platoon leader and NCOs in conducting sustaining operations. This STX is designed as a free play, force-on-force exercise that provides a flexible training vehicle for training objectives. The platoon leader should modify the sequence of events through his selection of supporting events to meet his specific training objectives. This STX also trains the platoon leader and NCOs to—

a. Supervise and manage platoon sustaining operations.

b. Supervise platoon consolidation and reorganization.

c. Request personnel services support from the battery or supported unit.

d. Supervise platoon PMCS checks on all platoon vehicles and equipment.

e. Prepare platoon for next mission.

2. Interface. This STX supports the following platoon training activities:

a. Provide Command and Control (STX 44-4-E0001).

b. Provide ADA During TF Breaching Operations (STX 44-3-E0002).

c. Provide ADA During TF Movement to Contact (STX 44-3-E0003).

d. This STX supports the following platoon FTX: Conduct Air Defense Operations in Support of the TF (FTX 44-3-E0005).

e. Additionally, the platoon leader must maintain close coordination with—

(1) ADA battery commander for logistical and maneuver area support.

(2) Army aviation units who are a part of combined arms teams that require recognition using IFF and visual identification procedures.

(3) Task force CP through his liaison element.

3. Training.

a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks and drills that are performed during the STX. Determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

(1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the soldier's manual tasks required to support this STX. The individual tasks at the end of each training and evaluation outline in Chapter 5 should be used as a source. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in STP 44-14R14-SM-TG, and the soldier's common tasks manual. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the soldier's manual standards, and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes things such as common task tests and commander's evaluations.

(2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. Battle drills and STXs are key tools for squads and platoons collective training. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided, as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are in the Collective Task Number and Title to STX Matrix in Chapter 2.

(3) Leader training. Leader training should be on leader tasks required for the exercise as well as the individual tasks. One or all of the following methods trains in the same manner as stated in paragraph 3a. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training only to these listed training methods.

(a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOP. (See FM 25-4, Chapter 2.)

(b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and wargaming. (Use map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in wargaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model terrain boards or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

b. Training Tips. The following training tips are recommended:

(1) Know the requirements for sustaining air defense operations (T&EO 44-1-1045.44-L30H).

(2) Review the standards for all the T&EOs and drills that support this STX.

(3) This STX may be conducted using several options.

(a) With blank ammunition. The use of blank ammunition is encouraged to add realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without MILES.

(c) In all weather conditions.

(d) During the day or night.

(e) With or without NBC.

NOTE: All commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures, which must be followed to avoid fratricide. (See this MTP, T&EO 44-1-3534.44-L30H, step 22.)

---

(4) Instructions for this STX are as follows:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and “chalk talks” constitutes the “crawl” stage of STX training. The “walk” phase of this STX entails conducting training at close to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the “run” phase. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building-block training to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this STX are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) Ideally, the OPFOR replicates enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities.

(e) At least one OC should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The OC evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses loss and damage. If the OPFOR is in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OCs are required.

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy.

c. Training Enhancers. The training enhancers for this STX are as follows:

(1) The T&EOs at the end of this STX show the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform this critical wartime mission.

(2) Give platoon personnel a time limit to plan and backbrief the planning process.

(3) Use all appropriate references when conducting sustainining activities.

(4) Practice good cover and concealment.

(5) Conduct STX in conjunction with higher echelon STX, if possible.

(6) Practice MOPP with the advice from medical personnel.

(7) Make sure that platoon personnel know the requirements for T&EO 44-1-1045.44-L30H, Sustain Air Defense Operations.

4. General Situation.

a. The platoon is released from mission. Move the platoon to AA vic_____NTL_____Z. Sustain air defense operations, be prepared to move on receipt of FRAGO. The enemy has used chemicals and will probably do so again. The tactical situation is such that attack by UAVs, CMs, and other aerial platforms is imminent against the crossing site.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of the OPORD and ends after all T&EOs listed in Table 4-13 are rated GO by the evaluator(s). Conduct the AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency. Table 4-11 shows the estimated time needed for each part of the exercise. Table 4-11 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-11. Estimated time needed to train STX 44-3-E0004.

PLATOON STX SCENARIO		
EVENT	**ACTION**	**ESTIMATED TIME ALLOCATED**
1.	Release from mission	Per OPORD
2.	Issue movement order to squad leaders	1 hour
3.	Start STX	Per OPORD
4.	Start troop-leading procedures	2 hours
5.	AAR	Per TSOP
6.	Platoon link-up with TF moving to NDP	1 hour
7.	Occupy NDP area of responsibility	1 hour
8.	AAR	1 hour
9.	Platoon starts sustaining operations	Per OPORD
10.	Platoon maintains security in coordination with supported unit	Per TSOP
11.	Platoon prepares for next mission	Per OPORD
12.	AAR	Per TSOP
13.	End STX	Per OPORD
TOTAL		*6+ hours

*Allow extra time for night training, retraining, NBC conditions, and AARs. First, train events to standards, and then train to meet standards within time limitations. Time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency of the platoon.

5. Special Situation. The special situation is as follows:

a. The battery commander issues the FRAGO (Figure 4-4).

b. Issue warning order and coordinate with supported unit.

c. Alert the key NCOs and start the map reconnaissance. This exercise ends when the platoon completes the T&EOs listed in Table 4-13 with a GO rating. Conduct the AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency.

6. Support Requirements. The support requirements for this STX include the following:

a. Minimum Trainers/Observer Controllers. The platoon leader, who is the trainer and observer, conducts this exercise. If using OPFOR, additional OCs are necessary.

b. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the platoon are required.

c. General Purpose Items. Items such as office supplies, map overlays, grease pencils, message journal logs, maps, OPORD, report forms, unit SOPs, and appropriated reference material are required.

d. Maneuver Area. A 5x5 (25 Km^2) area is required.

Copy_1__of_2__Copies
3d Bde, 52d ID DIV
FT MACK, (NK 280010) LA
_____(D-2, H-4)

FRAGMENTARY ORDER__7

References: OPORD 1

Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: Local

Task Organization: 2d platoon DS to company team eff 141400ZJan.

1. SITUATION Enemy Infantry battalion delaying advance of TF 1-5.

2. MISSION No change.

3. EXECUTION

   a. Tasks to subordinate units:

      (1) 1st Squad LOC TS456835, PTL 6400 mils.
      (2) 2nd Squad LOC TS481814, PTL 1600 mils.
      (3) 3rd Squad LOC TS454783, PTL 3100 mils.
      (4) 4th Squad LOC TS485870, PTL 2200 mils.

   b. Coordinating instructions: “Current overlay remains in effect”

4. SERVICE SUPPORT No change to OPORD.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL Platoon CP currently at TF NDP.

ACKNOWLEDGE. Notify this headquarters upon receipt of order and again upon understanding the order.
Direct coordination with supported unit is authorized.

CORREDOR
CPT

Figure 4-4. Sample FRAGO for STX 44-3-E0004.

e. Consolidated support requirements. See Table 4-12.

Table 4-12. Consolidated support requirements for STX 44-3-E0004.

AMMUNITION	**DODIC**	**BASIC LOAD**
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-AO8O	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-AO8O	300 rds
7.62-mm, blank coax	A111	1600 rds
PYROTECHNICS	**DODIC**	**ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS**
Gren smk CS	1330-G963	28
Gren smk HC	1330-G960	48
Gren smk grn	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yel	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	56
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum green para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum green star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj grnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
OTHER ITEMS		**REQUIREMENTS**
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) (ground)		As needed
Controller guns		As needed
Maps: Military 1:50,000 scale		6 ea
MILES equipment		As needed
Binocular: Modular construction, mil scale reticle 7X50-mm W/E		10 ea
Camouflage screen support system		14 ea
Camouflage screening system: Ultra-LTWT radar scattering gen purpose		14 ea
Antenna group: OE-254/GRC		2 ea
Cable telephone: WD-1/TT DR-8 1/2 Km		10 ea
Reeling machine cable hand: RL-39		6 ea
Headset microphone: H-182/PT		8 ea
Elec transfer keying device ETKD: KYK-13/TSEC		1 ea
Gen set: Ded skid MTD 3KW 60HZ		1 ea

Table 4-12. Consolidated support requirements for STX 44-3-E0004 (continued).

OTHER ITEMS	REQUIREMENTS
Interrogator set: AN/PPX-3 (Stinger)	5 ea
Interrogator computer: KIR-1A/TSEC with Z-ACA/1 PS	1 ea
Programmer interrogator set: AN/GSX-1 (Stinger)	1 ea
Tape reader general purpose: KOI-18/TSEC	1 ea
Night vision goggle: AN/PVS-7	14 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-87D	1 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-91D	5 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-90D	1 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-92D	1 ea
Radio set: AN/PRC-126	8 ea
Switchboard telephone manual: SB-993/GT	1 ea
Telephone set: TA-312/PT	6 ea
PJH surface vehicle radio set: AN/VSQ-2 (v) 2 (PJHI)	5 ea
Training set guided missile system: M134 (Stinger)	1 ea
Trainer handling GM launcher: M60 (Stinger)	4 ea
Water heater: Mounted ration	5 ea
Computer: Fire control AN/PSG-8(V)I	5 ea
Navigation set: GPS receiver	7 ea
Radiac set: AN/UDR-13	2 ea
Radiac set: AN/VDR-2	1 ea
Monitor chemical agent	1 ea
Alarm chemical agent automatic: M22	1 ea
Data transfer device: AN/CYZ-10 (C)	7 ea
Mast antenna 10 meters: AB-XXX	1 ea
BCIS interrogator	5 ea
BCIS transponder	5 ea
Computer set: Digital AN/UYK-128	6 ea
Digital non-secure voice terminal w/digital data port: TA 1042A	1 ea
Control receiver-transmitter: C-11561(C)/U	3 ea

Notes:

The annual pyrotechnics requirement figures represent the pyrotechnic allocation for a platoon training year. The platoon leader determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he cannot exceed his annual allotment during the training year. OPFOR requirements are included in above table.

MILES Equipment. The platoon leader will request and use all MILES equipment authorized, including OPFOR MILES equipment.

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-13 lists the T&EOs (found in Chapter 5) which the platoon leader uses in training and evaluating this STX.

Table 4-13. T&EOs for STX 44-3-E0004.

T&EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER
CONDUCT RSOP	44-1-9046.44-L30H
DEVELOP IPB	44-4-2261.44-L30H
CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES	44-2-2294.44-L30H
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	44-1-C220.44-L30H
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	44-1-2187.44-L30H
CONDUCT A CONVOY	55-2-C324.44-L30H
ESTABLISH THE PLATOON CP	44-4-2160.44-L30H
MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY	71-3-C232.44-L30H
ESTABLISH LIAISON TEAM	44-5-2190.44-L30H
ESTABLISH UNIT DEFENSE	07-3-C219.44-L30H
TREAT CASUALTIES	08-2-0003.44-L30H
HANDLE ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR	19-3-3106.44-L30H
CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA	03-3-C226.44-L30H
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION	03-3-C224.44-L30H
SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-1-1045.44-L30H
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	71-2-C326.44-L30H
CONDUCT LOGPAC ACTIVITIES	44-3-2182.44-L30H
PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE	43-2-C322.44-L30H
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS	08-2-R315.44-L30H
CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES	08-2-R303.44-L30H

BSFV/LINEBACKER PLATOON

FTX
44-3-E0005
CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS IN SUPPORT OF THE TF

1. Objective. This FTX trains the platoon leader and NCOs in providing ADA for the TF during combat operations. This FTX is designed as a free play, force-on-force exercise which provides a flexible training vehicle for training objectives. The platoon leader should modify the sequence of events through his selection of supporting events to meet his specific training objectives. This FTX also trains the platoon leader and NCOs to—

a. Plan and conduct ADA operations in support of TF forward combat elements.

b. Supervise and conduct crew drills.

c. Conduct the IPB (third dimension) to support the commander's intent.

2. Interface. This FTX is supported by the following platoon training activities:

a. Provide Command and Control (STX 44-4-E0001)

b. Provide ADA During TF Breaching Operations (STX 44-3-E0002).

c. Provide ADA During TF Movement to Contact (STX 44-3-E0003).

d. Sustain Air Defense Operations (STX 44-3-E0004).

3. Training Enhancers. The training enhancers for this FTX are as follows:

a. The T&EOs at the end of this FTX show the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform this critical wartime mission. The following training fundamentals will help the unit perform the mission:

(1) Platoon leader and key NCOs must have a basic understanding of how the tank and mechanized infantry task force operates per FMs 71-1, 71-2, and 71-3 and how they can best protect the task force from attack by aerial platforms. The following training activities are conducted to enhance this FTX:

(a) Map reconnaissance tasks.

(b) Terrain board exercises, using a depiction of the exact area where the FTX will be conducted.

(c) TEWT.

NOTE: All commanders, trainers, and leaders must plan, train, and stress all procedures, which must be followed to avoid fratricide. (See this MTP, T&EO 44-1-3534.44-L30H, step 22.)

---

(2) Conduct battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures (08-2-R303.44-L30H).

(a) Ensure soldiers get three to four hours of uninterrupted sleep per day.

(b) Adjust the plan to the tactical situation.

(3) Always use OPFOR and MILES/AGES/AD equipment, if available. These add realism to the tactical situation and can point out mistakes made by your subordinates.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of the OPORD and ends after all T&EOs listed in Table 4-16 are rated GO by the evaluator(s). Conduct your AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency. Table 4-14 shows the estimated time needed for each part of the exercise. Table 4-14 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-14. Estimated time needed to train FTX 44-3-E0005.

PLATOON FTX 44-3-E0005 SCENARIO		
EVENT	**ACTION**	**ESTIMATED TIME ALLOCATED**
1.	Receive WO: (Prepare for FTX)	6 hours
2.	Develop IPB (SHORAD) (T&EO 44-4-2261.44-L30H)	Per OPORD
3.	Conduct map reconnaissance	Per OPORD
4.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
5.	Prepare for operations under NBC conditions	Throughout FTX
6.	Plan air defense (SHORAD) and provide command and control	Per OPORD
7.	Start troop-leading procedures (T&EO 44-2-2294.44-L30H)	Per OPORD
8.	Start FTX	Per OPORD
9.	Link-up with TF and establish platoon liaison	Per OPORD
10.	Receive TF commander priorities for ADA	Per OPORD
11.	Revise ADA plan and recommend to TF commander	1 hour
12.	Conduct AAR	1 hour
13.	Deploy squads and collocate platoon CP with TF TOC	Per OPORD
14.	Provide continuous ADA to TF	Throughout FTX
15.	React to early warning	Per TSOP
16.	Repel aerial attack on TF	Per drill book
17.	Submit engagement report to CP	Per TSOP
18.	Conduct final AAR	1 hour
19.	End FTX	Per OPORD
20	Sustaining operations and prepare for next mission	3 hours
TOTAL		*13+ hours

*Allow extra time for night training, retraining, NBC conditions, and AARs. First, train events to standards, and then train to meet standards within time limitations. Time required will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency of the platoon.

4. General Situation.

a. The platoon is direct support to task force conducting offensive or defensive operations. The enemy has used chemicals and will probably do so again.

b. Air parity exists.

c. The tactical situation is such that attack by UAVs, CMs, and other aerial platforms is imminent.

5. Special Situation. The special situation is as follows:

a. The battery commander or TF commander issues the FRAGO (Figure 4-5).

b. Alert the key NCOs, start the troop-leading procedures and the map reconnaissance. This exercise ends when the platoon completes the T&EOs listed in Table 4-16 with a GO rating. Conduct your AAR after the exercise and, if necessary, repeat the exercise or parts thereof as needed to attain proficiency.

6. Support Requirements. The support requirements for this FTX include the following:

a. Minimum Trainers/Observer Controllers. The platoon leader, who is the trainer and observer, conducts this exercise. If using OPFOR, additional OCs are necessary.

b. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the platoon are required.

c. General Purpose Items. Items such as office supplies, map overlays, grease pencils, message journal logs, maps, OPORD, report forms, unit SOPs, and appropriated reference material are required.

d. Maneuver Area. A 5x5 (25 Km^2) area is required.

Copy_1__of_2__Copies
3d Bde, 52d ID DIV
FT MACK, (NK 280010) LA
_____(D-2, H-4)

FRAGMENTARY ORDER__8

References: OPORD 1

Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: Local

Task Organization: 2d platoon DS to company team eff 141400ZJan.

1. SITUATION Enemy Infantry battalion delaying advance of TF 1-5.

2. MISSION No change.

3. EXECUTION

   a. Tasks to subordinate units:
      (1) 1st Squad LOC TS456835, PTL 6400 mils.
      (2) 2nd Squad LOC TS481814, PTL 1600 mils.
      (3) 3rd Squad LOC TS454783, PTL 3100 mils.
      (4) 4th Squad LOC TS485870, PTL 2200 mils.

   b. Coordinating instructions: “Current overlay remains in effect”

4. SERVICE SUPPORT No change to OPORD.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL Platoon CP currently at TF TOC.

ACKNOWLEDGE. Notify this headquarters upon receipt of order and again upon understanding the order.
Direct coordination with supported unit is authorized.

CORREDOR
CPT

Figure 4-5. Sample FRAGO for FTX 44-3-E0005.

e. Consolidated Support Requirements. See Table 4-15.

Table 4-15. Consolidated support requirements for FTX 44-3-E0005.

AMMUNITION	**DODIC**	**BASIC LOAD**
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-AO8O	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-AO8O	300 rds
7.62-mm, blank coax	A111	1600 rds
PYROTECHNICS	**DODIC**	**ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS**
Gren smk CS	1330-G963	28
Gren smk HC	1330-G960	48
Gren smk grn	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yel	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	56
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum green para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	20
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum green star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj grnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
OTHER ITEMS		**REQUIREMENTS**
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) (ground)		As needed
Controller guns		As needed
Maps: Military 1:50,000 scale		6 ea
MILES equipment		As needed
Binocular: Modular construction, mil scale reticle 7X50-mm W/E		10 ea
Camouflage screen support system		14 ea
Camouflage screening system: Ultra-LTWT radar scattering gen purpose		14 ea
Antenna group: OE-254/GRC		2 ea
Cable telephone: WD-1/TT DR-8 1/2 Km		10 ea
Reeling machine cable hand: RL-39		6 ea
Headset microphone: H-182/PT		8 ea
Elec transfer keying device ETKD: KYK-13/TSEC		1 ea
Gen set: Ded skid MTD 3KW 60HZ		1 ea
Interrogator set: AN/PPX-3 (Stinger)		5 ea
Interrogator computer: KIR-1A/TSEC with Z-ACA/1 PS		1 ea
Programmer interrogator set: AN/GSX-1 (Stinger)		1 ea
Tape reader general purpose: KOI-18/TSEC		1 ea

Table 4-15. Consolidated support requirements for FTX 44-3-E0005 (continued).

OTHER ITEMS	REQUIREMENTS
Night vision goggle: AN/PVS-7	14 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-87D	1 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-91D	5 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-90D	1 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-92D	1 ea
Radio set: An/PRC-126	8 ea
Switchboard telephone manual: SB-993/GT	1 ea
Telephone set: TA-312/PT	6 ea
PJH surface vehicle radio set: AN/VSQ-2 (v) 2 (PJHI)	5 ea
Training set guided missile system: M134 (Stinger)	1 ea
Trainer handling GM launcher: M60 (Stinger)	4 ea
Water heater: Mounted ration	5 ea
Computer: Fire control AN/PSG-8(V)I	5 ea
Navigation set: GPS receiver	7 ea
Radiac set: AN/UDR-13	2 ea
Radiac set: AN/VDR-2	1 ea
Monitor chemical agent	1 ea
Alarm chemical agent automatic: M22	1 ea
Data transfer device: AN/CYZ-10 (C)	7 ea
Mast antenna 10 meters: AB-XXX	1 ea
BCIS interrogator	5 ea
BCIS transponder	5 ea
Computer set: Digital AN/UYK-128	6 ea
Digital non-secure voice terminal w/digital data port: TA 1042A	1 ea
Control receiver-transmitter: C-11561(C) /U	3 ea

Notes:

The annual pyrotechnics requirement figures represent the pyrotechnic allocation for a platoon training year. The platoon leader determines how much to use during each training exercise to meet his training objectives. However, he cannot exceed his annual allotment during the training year. OPFOR requirements are included in above table.

MILES Equipment. The platoon leader will request and use all MILES equipment authorized including OPFOR MILES equipment.

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-16 lists the T&EOs (found in Chapter 5) that the platoon leader uses in training and evaluating this FTX.

Table 4-16. T&EOs for FTX 44-3-E0005.

T&EO SEQUENCE AND TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	03-3-C201.44-L30H
CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES	44-2-2294.44-L30H
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	44-1-C220.44-L30H
CONDUCT RSOP (SHORAD)	44-1-9046.44-L30H
DEVELOP IPB (SHORAD)	44-4-2261.44-L30H
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	44-1-2187.44-L30H
PLAN AIR DEFENSE (SHORAD)	44-1-3534.44-L30H
CONDUCT A CONVOY	55-2-C324.44-L30H
CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA	03-3-C226.44-L30H
ESTABLISH THE PLATOON CP	44-4-2160.44-L30H
CONDUCT SECURITY OF A COMMAND POST	19-3-2205.44-L30H
MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY	71-3-C232.44-L30H
ESTABLISH LIAISON TEAM	44-5-2190.44-L30H
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK	03-3-C203.44-L30H
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION	03-3-C224.44-L30H
ESTABLISH UNIT DEFENSE	07-3-C219.44-L30H
REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS	03-3-C209.44-L30H
TREAT CASUALTIES	08-2-0003.44-L30H
HANDLE ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR	19-3-3106.44-L30H
CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES	08-2-R303.44-L30H
SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS (SHORAD)	44-1-1045.44-L30H
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS	08-2-R315.44-L30H
PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE	43-2-C322.44-L30H
CONDUCT LOGPAC ACTIVITIES	44-3-2182.44-L30H
TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS	44-1-C221.44-L30H
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	71-2-C326.44-L30H

CHAPTER 5

TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES

5-1. General. This chapter contains training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) for all of the collective tasks that the Bradley Stinger Fighting Vehicle/Linebacker platoon must master to perform its primary wartime mission.

5-2. Structure. Figure 5-1 lists the T&EOs in this chapter. They are grouped by BOS to make it easier to locate a specific T&EO. Collective Task Number and Title to STX Matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions.

5-3. Format. The T&EOs are the training objectives which prepare the soldier for every collective task that supports critical wartime mission accomplishment. Each T&EO contains—

a. Element. This identifies the unit that performs the task.

b. Task. This is a description of the action the unit performs.

c. References. These are in parenthesis following the task number. The main reference is underlined. If there is only one reference, do not underline it.

d. Iteration. Use this for evaluation purposes. Use it to identify how many times the unit performed the task and was evaluated during an exercise. This would indicate if the unit improved during multiple performances during an exercise. The letter "M" indicates performance under MOPP.

e. Commander/Leader Assessment. Use the commander/leader assessment to record the unit's ability to perform the task. Circle the rating each time the commander assesses the task. The commander then uses the ratings to establish his training strategy for that task in the future. The ratings are—

(1) T—Trained. The platoon successfully accomplished the task to standard. Suggested strategy: sustainment training will suffice.

(2) P—Needs practice. The platoon can perform the task with some shortcomings. Suggested strategy: only refresher training is required.

(3) U—Untrained. The platoon did not accomplish the task to standard. Suggested strategy: prepare a comprehensive strategy to train all supporting tasks not executed to standards.

f. Condition(s). The conditions describe the environment and situation under which the platoon performs the task. The conditions also list equipment, manuals, or supervision necessary to perform the task, and the initiating cue.

g. Task Standards. The task standard states the performance criteria that the unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of the training. Every soldier should understand it. The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the METT-T conditions. These conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common line for unit training.

h. Task Steps and Performance Measures. These are the actions that the platoon must take to perform the task. The task steps are arranged sequentially where the performance sequence is important for proper execution of the task. Each task step lists detailed performance measures. These identify how well your platoon must perform the task, or they identify the required outcome.

i. GO/NO-GO column. This column is provided for annotating the unit's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an "X" in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be performed successfully.

j. Task Performance/Evaluation Summary Block. The trainer uses this to record the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and the total number evaluated as GO. This block provides the leader with a historical record of up to six training iterations. The leader uses this as a management indicator; for example, to show a trend of increased or decreased effectiveness in training.

k. Supporting Individual Tasks. Individual tasks (OFS and STP) and other interrelated collective tasks are listed at the end of each T&EO.

l. OPFOR Tasks and Standards. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. They ensure that the OPFOR accomplishes meaningful training and forces the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify what must be accomplished, not how it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its standards, using tactics consistent with the threat they are portraying.

5-4. Use. Use the T&EOs individually to train a single task or in sequence with other T&EOs to train and/or evaluate larger tasks (STX), an entire mission (FTX), or a series of missions (higher echelon exercises or external evaluations). If a T&EO identifies an element to perform a task that the TOE or MTOE does not have and the task is not normally performed by another element, disregard it. If another element performs the task because of special MTOE requirements, change the element designator to that section.

5-5. Environment. Commanders, trainers, and leaders must include a review of possible environmental contamination in each applicable task that will be performed. This includes contamination to the subsurface, surface, waterways, vegetation, and supersurface (air). Contamination includes chemical, oil, grease, smoke, fumes, unexploded ordnance, et cetera.

Develop Intelligence

Deploy/Conduct Maneuver

Protect the Force

Perform CSS and Sustainment

Exercise Command and Control

Figure 5-1. List of T&EO's

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS

TASK: DEVELOP AN EARLY WARNING PLAN (44-4-5102.44-L30H)
(FM 44-64) (FM 44-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battery has received an ADA tactical mission, the ADCOORD section is collocated with the HIMAD element, and the ABMOC is established as part of the battery CP. Early warning is being received from HIMAD and external early warning systems. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Develop an early warning plan to include: EW, ADWs, WCSs, and ACOs. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battery commander establishes liaison with HIMAD sources when available. a. Liaison teams position at HIMAD early warning control centers. b. Liaison teams transmit early warning to battery via organic communications teams. c. Battery commander provides HIMAD units with battery scheme of maneuver and intelligence updates.		
* 2. Sensor platoon leader, assisted by the platoon sergeant, develop sensor early warning plan. The plan-- a. Supports the supported unit commander's intent. b. Supports division main effort during offensive operations. c. Supports division during defensive operations. d. Concentrates early warning resources as per IPB, ADA priorities, and designated NAI. e. Enhances ground-based sensors survivability during movement to contact and hasty attacks.		
* 3. The sensor platoon leader ensures that the early warning plan contains-- a. Redundancy of coverage. b. Provisions to maintain air and ground coverage according to the IPB requirements. c. Provisions for attaching ground-based sensors under operational control of liaison officers in maneuver TOCs, if required by task organization. d. Provisions for transmission of early warning to supported units. e. Provisions for any air watch (at any level) to immediately transmit directed early warning over command nets. f. A survivability plan that includes frequent moves, engineer support, and communications support priority list.		
4. Battery deploys manual early warning sensors when so equipped. a. Deploys teams to forward areas, flanks, expected avenues of approach, and NAIs. b. Teams provide early warning to the force.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. The battery CP establishes early warning nets. a. Establishes voice communications (or electronic data links, when available) with the air defense coordination section at the nearest Air Force control and reporting center and HIMAD unit, when available. b. Establishes voice communications (or electronic data links, when available) with the early warning sensors and other ground-based sensors. c. Establishes voice communications (or electronic data links, when available) with the brigade A2C2 section. d. Establishes voice communications (or electronic data links, when available) with the battery CPs. e. Establishes voice communications (or electronic data links, when available) with other supported units. f. Transmits EW received from early warning sensors to firing platoons and supported units. 6. The battery CP receives external early warning information. a. Plotters receive and plot HIMAD track information on the early warning plotting board. b. Plotters receive and plot early warning track data on the early warning plotting board. c. Plotters receive information on aircraft operating over the division area from the FCC cell in the brigade and plot this data. 7. The battery CP processes, evaluates, and disseminates early warning over the EWBN or C3I data links. a. OIC and NCOIC evaluate and correlate track plots over the brigade airspace and from the threat direction. b. OIC or NCOIC directs scrubbing of correlating duplicate tracks on the same plotting board. c. Tellers retransmit track plots over the EWBN within 18 seconds of receiving the plot. d. Tellers transmit airspace management and control information from the friendly aircraft board (routes, corridors, hold fire zones, et cetera) over the early warning broadcast net. e. OIC or NCOIC transmits ADW, WCS, and WCO over the EWBN, especially correlating information to protect friendly aircraft. f. OIC or NCOIC uses the EWBN as the battery emergency NBC net when needed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS

TASK: DEVELOP IPB (44-4-2261.44-L30H)
(FM 34-130) (FM 44-43) (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Element receives the battery warning order. The task force commander has provided his planning guidance and concept of operations by requiring estimates. Threat forces have air superiority. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Element develops an IPB (third dimension) to develop the unit's estimate, obtains approval, and publishes the estimate as part of the battery plans or orders. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Element receives warning order. a. Coordinates with C3I platoon leader for all EW information to include-- (1) Sensor frequencies. (2) Sensor location. (3) Sensor security from air and ground attack. (4) Which sensor is broadcasting EW. (5) Sensor contingency plan. b. Defines the battlefield environment. Note: The AO in air defense operations focuses on the third dimension: the element of altitude. Unlike "ground" AOs, the air AO often encompasses smaller areas that are within the commander's AO, such as "no-fire" areas. Factors to consider in determining the locations of these points and the limits of the air AI are-- o Location of tactical ballistic missiles. o Location of threat airfields. o Location of FARPs. o Location of aids to navigation. o Range capabilities of threat aircraft. o Altitude capabilities of threat aircraft. o Range capabilities of tactical ballistic missiles. o Flight profiles of tactical ballistic missiles. 2. Element describes the battlefield's effect. Specific considerations include-- a. Probable target installations or areas. (Where are the threat's likely targets located?) b. Likely air AAs. o Do they provide ease of navigation? o Do they provide protection to the aircraft from radar and weapons? o Do they allow evasive maneuver? o Do they allow for the full use of aircraft speed? o Do they support ground force operations? c. Likely LZs or DZs. o Are they near likely objectives? o Do they provide concealment and cover to the delivered forces? o do they allow easy aircraft ingress and egress?		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Likely standoff attack orbits. e. Line of sight from proposed ADA weapons locations. f. Limiting and success-inducing effects of weather on air operations. g. Expected times on targets based on weather effects or light data. 3. Element evaluate the threat. Focus on threats posed by-- a. UAVs. b. Missiles (cruise and ballistic). c. Fixed-wing aircraft. d. Rotary-wing aircraft. e. Airborne and air assault forces. f. Flight operations tactics. g. Ordnance types and availability. h. Ordnance delivery techniques such as standoff ranges, release speeds and altitudes, and guidance systems. i. Technical capabilities of aircraft such as all-weather or night capability as well as maximum and minimum speeds, ceilings, range, payloads (in terms of ordnance, number and types of equipment, or passengers) and aerial refueling capability. j. Target selection priorities for air strikes or attack by air assaults. k. Air strikes allocation procedures. l. Navigation capabilities. m. Threats to friendly ADA assets, including threat ground forces and EW assets. 4. Element determine threat courses of action. a. Determine air COAs (acquired supported unit basic IPB products, including situation templates). b. Evaluate the general COAs they portray and determine how the threat might support them with air power. c. Consider the following air COAs-- o Likely locations of FARPs. o Likely timing of air strikes or air assault operations. o Likely targets and objectives. (Will the threat attempt destruction or neutralization?) o Likely air corridors and air AAs. o Strike package composition, flight profiles, and spacing in time and space, including altitudes. o Where friendly ADA assets fit into the threat COA. (Do they need to be destroyed or suppressed to ensure the operation's success?) o Threat ground COAs that might require movement of friendly ADA assets.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: HANDLE ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR (19-3-3106.44-L30H)
(FM 19-40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Enemy soldiers surrendered or were captured. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The capturing unit takes charge of, and evacuates, EPW per unit SOP and search, silence, segregate, speed, safeguard, and tag. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The element searches EPW. a. Removes all weapons and documents with intelligence value. b. Returns personal items of no military intelligence value such as protective clothing and equipment. c. Gives prisoners receipts for personal property taken. 2. The element segregates EPW. a. Segregates EPW by rank, sex, deserters, civilians, nationality, and ideology when possible. b. Turns wounded EPW over to medical personnel for evacuation through medical channels. 3. The element silences EPW. a. Prevents EPW leaders from giving orders. b. Prevents EPW from planning escape. c. Does not talk in front of EPW except to issue orders and maintain discipline. 4. The element safeguards EPW. a. Removes EPW from dangers of the battlefield. b. Does not allow anyone to abuse EPW. c. Treats EPW humanely. 5. The element tags the EPW with DA Form 5976 (Enemy Prisoner of War Capture Tag). a. Annotates the following information: (1) Date and time of capture. (2) Capturing unit. (3) Grid coordinates of capture. (4) Circumstance of capture. b. Attaches Part A to EPW. c. Retains Part B for unit records. d. Attaches Part C to property. 6. The element speeds EPW to the rear. a. Notifies higher headquarters that the company has EPW. b. Removes EPW rearward to the nearest MP collecting point. c. Exploits intelligence information.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
181-906-1505	CONDUCT COMBAT OPERATIONS ACCORDING TO THE LAW OF WAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-377-5250	HANDLE ENEMY PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4450	SUPERVISE HANDLING OF ENEMY PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT AT UNIT LEVEL	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: CONDUCT RSOP (44-1-9046.44-L30H)
(FM 44-43) (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit receives an MWO that requires the platoon to move. The platoon leader directs the RSOP OIC to conduct the RSOP. The necessary trained personnel with equipment are available to perform the RSOP under all NBC and environmental conditions, both day and night. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The RSOP team departs within 30 minutes of the receipt of the movement warning order, performs a route reconnaissance, and secures and lays out the new site. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. HHB commander conducts a briefing for the RSOP OIC. The briefing includes, but is not limited to-- a. The mission. b. Enemy and friendly situation. c. Any NBC intelligence. d. The challenge and password. e. Radio frequencies and call signs. f. Current ADW. g. Current state or stage of alert (ACO number).		
* 2. Battery commander and RSOP OIC perform a map reconnaissance and identify-- a. Start point. b. Location of friendly units. c. Potential ambush sites. d. Checkpoints. e. Primary and alternate BTOC positions. f. Primary and secondary routes to the new site.		
* 3. The RSOP OIC or NCO assemble RSOP party, to include-- a. OIC. b. NCOIC. c. The necessary personnel for security. d. Communications personnel. e. Mine-detecting team. f. NBC survey and monitoring team. g. Personnel to lay out the site. h. Drivers. i. Equipment guides. j. Road guides.		
* 4. The RSOP OIC ensures the loading of RSOP equipment per the unit load plan to include--		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. A three-day supply of rations and water. b. An M8A1 chemical alarm. c. NBC marking kit. d. M256A1 chemical agent detector kit. e. A mine-detecting set, portable, metallic, and nonmetallic. f. Radiacmeters IM-174/PD and IM-93A. g. Telephone sets TA-312/PT. h. An antenna group (OE-254). i. Cable, telephone, WD1. j. A measuring tape or a marked piece of engineer tape. k. Equipment marking stakes. l. A map of the area of operation. m. Camouflage screen systems. n. Individual weapons and ammunition for all personnel, including M203s. o. Individual protective equipment and LBE. p. A machine gun, 7.62-millimeter, with tripod. q. Night sights for selected individual weapons. r. Grounding rods.		
* 5. The RSOP OIC briefs RSOP party members on-- a. All items covered in the commander's briefing. b. Convoy speeds, both day and night. c. Maximum catch-up speeds. d. Use of air guards. e. Procedures to follow in case of a vehicle breakdown, a ground attack, an air attack, or when encountering a road block.		
* 6. The RSOP OIC makes certain that-- a. All drivers have a strip map. b. All personnel have their individual weapons, LBE, and MOPP gear. c. The chemical alarm is operational and switched on. d. The towed loads are properly connected to the prime mover. e. The radio operator enters the battery command net.		
* 7. The OIC performs a route reconnaissance. The route reconnaissance determines if the selected route is acceptable. The OIC considers-- a. Overhead clearance. b. Route security. c. Roadway trafficability. d. Roadway width. e. Bridge weight classification. f. Fording sites. g. Areas available for convoy dispersion. h. Distinguishable landmarks. i. Locations for road guides.		
* 8. The RSOP OIC directs specialty teams to secure the new site as follows: a. NBC team checks the area using radiacmeter, detector paper, and the chemical agent detector kit. b. The mine detection team conducts a broad zigzag sweep of the site. Mine detector operators do not carry their weapons while conducting sweep operations. The security guard stays at least 15 meters behind the mine sweeper. c. The NBC team and the automatic weapon remain behind the mine sweep team.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. The remainder of the party forms into two fire teams. The teams use bounding overwatch, and sweep abreast behind the mine detectors covering the entire area to be occupied. The fire team members remain at least 15 meters apart during the sweep operations. e. The RSOP OIC establishes the rear, flank, and forward LP or OP. f. The NBC team continually examines the area for contamination, and positions the alarm unit at the CP and the detector unit upwind. g. The RSOP OIC positions a machine gun to cover the site entry road. h. The RSOP OIC establishes a perimeter defense with rifleman positions or roving guards. Notes: 1. The RSOP OIC initiates unmasking procedures per local SOP. 2. When using unmasking procedures, the RSOP OIC declares, "All clear," or orders a lower level MOPP. * 9. The RSOP OIC conducts a site survey and terrain analysis to ensure that the site-- a. Provides immediate access. b. Provides concealment. c. Meets equipment requirements. *10. The RSOP OIC lays out the new site. Designates areas for-- a. Administration. b. Vehicle parking. c. Mess. d. Bivouac. e. Latrine. f. If possible, designates a "hide area" away from the FDS equipment to increase the survivability posture of the unit. g. System equipment (marked with survey markings for system emplacement). *11. The RSOP OIC ensures that the equipment is laid out as follows: a. Orients the equipment to give maximum protection in the direction of the main avenue of approach. b. Emplaces equipment at the maximum cable length allowed by the site configuration. *12. The RSOP OIC conducts a rehearsal for ground guides, for day and night procedures, and for entry into the site with their designated pieces of equipment. a. Ground guides proceed to dismount point for arrival of the equipment. b. The RSOP OIC makes sure ground guides have colored lens flashlights or chemical lights to use during the hours of darkness.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5805	CONDUCT A ROUTE RECONNAISSANCE MISSION	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1000	IDENTIFY TOPOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS ON A MILITARY MAP	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1001	IDENTIFY TERRAIN FEATURES ON A MAP	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1002	DETERMINE THE GRID COORDINATES OF A POINT ON A MILITARY MAP	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1003	DETERMINE A MAGNETIC AZIMUTH USING A LENSATIC COMPASS	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1004	DETERMINE THE ELEVATION OF A POINT ON THE GROUND USING A MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1005	DETERMINE A LOCATION ON THE GROUND BY TERRAIN ASSOCIATON	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1008	MEASURE DISTANCE ON A MAP	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1009	CONVERT AZIMUTHS	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1011	ORIENT A MAP USING A LENSATIC COMPASS	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1012	ORIENT A MAP TO THE GROUND BY MAP TERRAIN ASSOCIATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1014	LOCATE AN UNKNOWN POINT ON A MAP AND ON THE GROUND BY INTERSECTION	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1015	LOCATE AN UNKNOWN POINT ON A MAP AND THE GROUND BY RESECTION	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1018	DETERMINE DIRECTION WITHOUT A COMPASS	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019	USE A MAP OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-720-0015	CONDUCT AN AREA RECONNAISSANCE BY A PLATOON	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: CONDUCT A CONVOY (55-2-C324.44-L30H)
(FM 55-30) (FM 20-3) (FM 21-11)
(FM 21-26) (FM 21-60) (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An OPORD requires the unit to move and conduct operations at an indicated location. Threat mounted forces have been operating in the area through which the route passes. The unit SOP with movement readiness levels and the current loading plans are available. The convoy may be performed during daylight or darkness, including blackout conditions. Radio and visual signals will be used for convoy control. Column may conduct halts. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit conducts the convoy and arrives at its new location by the time specified in the OPORD. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Platoon leader conducts a map reconnaissance using all available POS, NAV, and terrain analysis capabilities to include space based assets. a. Identifies SP. b. Identifies locations of friendly units. c. Identifies potential ambush sites. d. Identifies checkpoints. e. Identifies sites for scheduled halts. f. Identifies RP.		
2. Reconnaissance party conducts a route reconnaissance using all available POS, NAV, and available mapping capabilities . a. Wears designated MOPP gear. b. Activates automatic chemical alarm. c. Monitors radiation monitoring devices. d. Verifies map information. e. Lists capacities of bridges and underpasses. f. Lists locations of culverts, ferries, forging areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites. g. Prepares map overlay. h. Computes travel time. i. Prepares strip map.		
* 3. Convoy commander coordinates for required support with higher headquarters. a. Coordinates for MP. b. Coordinates for medical support. c. Coordinates for fire support. d. Coordinates for engineer support. e. Coordinates for maintenance contact team support. f. Coordinates for additional requirements.		
4. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Performs PMCS. b. Corrects minor deficiencies. c. Reports major deficiencies. d. Hardens vehicles using sandbags and other authorized materials. e. Covers unit identification markings on vehicles and personnel. f. Covers or removes reflective surfaces. g. Places antennas at lowest height. h. Turns radio volumes and squelches to lowest setting consistent with operational requirements.		
* 5. Convoy commander organizes convoy. a. Assigns cargo vehicle positions. b. Assigns control vehicles without setting a pattern. c. Assigns recovery vehicle(s) position. d. Assigns hardened vehicle(s) near the head of the convoy. e. Assigns passenger locations. f. Assigns air guards. g. Organizes trail party element. h. Provides vehicle position listings to trail party leader.		
* 6. Convoy commander briefs convoy personnel. a. Briefs strip maps to each vehicle driver. b. Briefs convoy chain of command. c. Briefs convoy route. d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speed. e. Briefs convoy intervals. f. Identifies scheduled halts. g. Briefs accident and breakdown procedures. h. Briefs immediate action security measures. i. Briefs blackout condition procedures. j. Identifies location of medical support. k. Identifies location of maintenance support. l. Briefs communication procedures. m. Provides location and identification of destination.		
7. Convoy crosses SP. a. Crosses at specified time. b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed the SP. c. Forwards SP crossing report to the convoy commander when the entire unit has passed the SP.		
* 8. Convoy commander provides convoy information to higher headquarters. a. Reports SP crossing time. b. Reports checkpoint(s) clearance when crossed. c. Reports data that conflicts with maps. d. Employs correct SOI codes in all transmissions. e. Reports RP crossing time.		
9. Convoy maintains march discipline. a. Maintains designated march speed. b. Maintains vehicle interval. c. Crosses checkpoints as scheduled. d. Reacts correctly to convoy commander's signals. e. Maintains security throughout movement and during halts.		
10. Unit conducts scheduled halt(s).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Stops column at prescribed time. b. Maintains prescribed vehicular interval. c. Moves vehicles off road. d. Establishes local security. e. Performs PMCS. f. Inspects vehicle loads. g. Departs at specified times.		
11. Unit conducts unscheduled halt(s). a. Alerts march column. b. Reports stoppage to higher headquarters. c. Maintains prescribed vehicular interval. d. Establishes local security. e. Reports resumption of march to higher headquarters.		
12. Convoy moves under blackout conditions. a. Provides visual adjustment period. b. Prepares vehicles for blackout conditions. c. Maintains prescribed vehicle distances. d. Wears night vision goggles (specified personnel). e. Wears regular eye protection goggles. f. Employs ground guides during poor visibility periods.		
13. Trail party recovers disabled vehicles. a. Inspects disabled vehicle. b. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible. c. Tows vehicles. d. Reports vehicle status to convoy commander.		
14. Convoy moves through urban areas. a. Identifies weight, height, and width restrictions. b. Employs close column formation. c. Obeys traffic control directions. d. Employs direction guides at critical intersections.		
15. Convoy crosses RP. a. Crosses at specified time. b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed the RP. c. Forwards crossing report to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0503	MOVE OVER, THROUGH, OR AROUND OBSTACLES (EXCEPT MINEFIELDS)	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-3013	CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-721-1359	DRIVE VEHICLE IN A CONVOY	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-721-1408	IMPLEMENT DEFENSIVE PROCEDURES WHEN UNDER ENEMY ATTACK OR AMBUSH IN A TRUCK CONVOY	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-721-3348	PERFORM DUTIES AS SERIAL/MARCH UNIT COMMANDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-721-3352	DIRECT CONVOY DEFENSE OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-721-3359	PREPARE A STRIP MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-721-4326	PERFORM DUTIES AS CONVOY COMMANDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2001	ASSESS POTENTIAL FOR ACCIDENTS	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS

TASK: ESTABLISH THE PLATOON CP (44-4-2160.44-L30H)
(FM 44-43) (FM 24-1) (FM 24-18)
(FM 24-19) (FM 24-33) (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Platoon receives a tactical mission as part of the task force during military operations under any weather condition. All platoon personnel are present and all TOE equipment is operational. Threat forces have air superiority. Radio operators were briefed on SOI, numerical cipher, brevity codes, and authentication codes. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Platoon headquarters personnel establish and provide security for the platoon CP on a 24-hour basis. Platoon CP personnel conduct CP activities and coordinate for support of platoon in a timely manner. CP chain of command is established. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Platoon headquarters personnel, under the 1SG's or NCOIC's supervision, establish the platoon CP according to the task force concept of operations and TSOP. a. Locate CP where it can best establish communications with the company team TOC. b. Ensure the CP consists of the platoon headquarters and key personnel. c. Establish communications nets to the higher headquarters CP, support units, and subordinate units consisting of AM and FM radio nets, wire landlines, and aerial- and sentinel sensor nets. d. Coordinate CP perimeter guard. e. Improve tactical positions using passive air defense measures.		
2. Platoon personnel implement CP checklist (FM 44-43) to include: a. Ensure good communications with-- (1) Squads and Stinger sections (when attached). (2) Sensors. (3) Maneuver Force. b. Observe COMSEC/ECCM procedures. (1) Enter net according to unit SOI procedures. (2) Establish platoon net. (3) Enforce net discipline. c. Ensure all required reports are identified and submitted in a timely manner. d. Establish maintenance recovery procedures for platoon. e. Ensure AD information is disseminated during OPORD briefs. f. Ensure logistical resupply of the platoon occurs. g. Ensure all CP supplies are on-hand. h. Know current SOI and authentication passwords. i. Know and display on map the current locations of all sections and teams, supported unit control measures, A2C2 measures, obstacles, et cetera... j. Ensure second in command is briefed on plans and operations so they can take over in the absence of their leader. At a minimum, but not limited to-- (1) Mission.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(2) Platoon combat power. (3) Front-line trace. (4) Friendly air and ground situation. (5) Enemy air, ground, NBC, and EW situation. (6) Location of decontamination points and clean and dirty routes. (7) SOI requirements and changes. (8) Bridging, route, and obstacle information. k. Take corrective action on non-operational equipment. l. Make coordination with adjacent units. m. Ensure sections and teams with non-operational equipment still maintain cover and concealment. Camouflage and security disabled equipment. n. Ensure sections with problems continue to provide AD coverage to the greatest extent possible. If all Stingers are disabled, individual weapons can still be fired. o. Ensure platoon performs before-, during- and after-operation maintenance on all equipment. p. Ensure adequate security measures are taken for classified documents, missiles, and other sensitive items. q. Ensure platoon members are clean shaven and perform personal hygiene daily. 3. Radio operators instill radio sets for operations. a. Install antennas. b. Perform operational checks of radios. 4. Radio operators establish the platoon NCS. a. Establish appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequencies from the SOI. b. Make initial entry into the radio net. c. Authenticate when challenged by higher NCS. 5. Radio operators recognize frequency interference. a. Determine if ECM is being employed. b. Check for accidental or intentional jamming interference. 6. Radio operators initiate preventive ECCM techniques by minimizing transmissions. a. Ensure that all transmissions are necessary. b. Preplan messages prior to transmitting them. c. Transmit as quickly and precisely as possible. d. Use an alternate means of communications whenever possible. 7. Radio operators protect transmissions from enemy interception. a. Use low power. b. Select and use proper antennas with the shortest range capability that is feasible or use directional antennas. c. Select a site which masks transmitted signals from enemy interception. d. Use mobile antennas. 8. Radio operators use good RTO procedures. a. Reduce operator distinguishing characteristics. b. Operate on a random schedule. c. Authenticate. d. Encrypt all data which fall in EFFI categories. e. Use COMSEC equipment, when available. 9. Radio operators recognize jamming and initiate remedial ECCM.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Determine whether the interference is external or internal to the radio. b. Determine whether the interference is jamming or unintentional interference. c. Report interference and jamming incidents. 10. Radio operators overcome jamming. a. Continue to operate. b. Improve the signal-to-jamming ratio by adjusting the receiver or increasing the transmitter power output. c. Establish a retransmitting station and relocate the antenna. d. Use an alternate means of communications. e. Change frequencies. *11. Platoon leader or PSG supervises operation of the platoon CP. a. Operates the CP on a 24-hour basis and has "jump" or bounding capabilities to maintain command and control during movement. b. Coordinates with the AD A2C2 element. c. Conducts CP activities. d. Establishes and maintains communications. e. Prepares, plans, and orders to support the conduct of combat operations of the platoon. f. Exercises tactical control of air defense operations. g. Maintains current information on the operational status of equipment. h. Maintains current information on the location and mission of firing platoons and attached elements. i. Provides for coordination of logistical support of the platoon and or platoons. j. Maintains status reports on personnel, casualties, and replacements. *12. The platoon leader or PSG manage the activities of the CP. a. Monitor the air and land battle operations on the regiment and/or brigade situation board in the CP. b. Keep PSG and sections informed of entire tactical situation. c. Conduct briefings of the battle situations on a regular basis to battery or task force commander. d. Ensure that the intelligence collection process is timely and information is properly disseminated to users. e. Ensure that the fire units react to changing battle situations. *13. Platoon leader conducts intelligence activities. a. Develops IPB (T&EO 44-4-2261.44-L30H). b. Receives, processes, and disseminates combat intelligence.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5775	COORDINATE WITH AN ADJACENT PLATOON	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5000	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-572-4008	TRANSMIT A VOICE UNITED STATES MESSAGE TEXT FORMAT (USMTF) MESSAGE	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-572-6005	WRITE A UNITED STATES MESSAGE TEXT FORMAT (USMTF) MESSAGE	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-572-6006	READ A UNITED STATES MESSAGE TEXT FORMAT (USMTF) MESSAGE	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS

TASK: CONDUCT THOROUGH DECONTAMINATION OPERATIONS (03-2-C312.44-L30H)
(FM 3-5) (FM 3-100) (FM 3-3)
(FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A unit is contaminated with a persistent chemical agent during combat operations. Time is available to conduct reconstitution, to include thorough decontamination. A supporting smoke/decon (or decon) platoon is tasked to conduct the thorough decontamination mission. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The smoke/decon platoon sets up the detailed equipment decon site and removes all contamination from the equipment/vehicles. The contaminated unit sets up the detailed troop decon (with technical advice from the decon platoon) and processes all personnel. The responsible units properly close the site and report the location to higher headquarters.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Contaminated unit leader determines extent of contamination and establishes decontamination priorities. a. Receives input from subordinate leaders and/or staff. b. Establishes priorities of decontamination.		
2. Contaminated unit submits request for decontamination to higher headquarters. Request should, as a minimum, include-- a. Designation of the contaminated unit. b. Location of the contaminated unit. c. Frequency and call sign of the contaminated unit. d. Time the unit became contaminated. e. Number of vehicles/equipment, by type, that are contaminated. f. Type of contamination. g. Earliest possible time the unit can move/begin decontamination. h. Special requirements (patient decon station, recovery assets, unit decon team, et cetera.).		
3. The contaminated unit's higher headquarters chemical staff-- a. Issues a warning order to the supporting chemical unit. b. Coordinates the movement of the contaminated unit to the link-up point and decon site. c. Coordinates with supporting elements (medical, engineer, air defense, military police, smoke support, et cetera.). Note: The contaminated unit is responsible for providing security for the decon site. Security support must be coordinated prior to arriving at the link-up point.		
4. Contaminated unit, decon platoon, and other supporting elements arrive at the link-up point.		
* 5. Decon unit leader briefs site layout and procedures.		
6. Contaminated unit conducts pre-decon site/staging area activities.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Segregates contaminated vehicles/equipment from uncontaminated, if possible. b. Crews, except drivers, dismount the vehicles, ensuring that they-- (1) Remove all equipment from the tops of the vehicles. (2) Do not reenter the vehicles once they have exited (to prevent further contamination of the interior of the vehicles). c. Prepares vehicles/equipment for detailed equipment decon. (1) Removes all heavy mud and debris from the vehicle using pioneer tools. (2) Removes and disposes of seat covers, canvas items, camouflage netting, and other materials which can absorb chemical contaminants. (3) Removes and disposes of NBC covers as contaminated waste. d. Moves contaminated personnel and vehicles/equipment to the detailed troop and equipment decon lines.		
7. Designated personnel set up and maintain communications within the decon site and coordinate with the supported unit for additional communications support.		
* 8. The decon unit sets up detailed equipment decon site stations. a. Station 1. Initial Wash. b. Station 2. DS2 Application. c. Station 3. Wait/Interior Decon. d. Station 4. Rinse. e. Station 5. Check.		
9. Contaminated unit sets up detailed troop decontamination site stations. a. Station 1. Individual Gear Decon. b. Station 2. Overboot and Hood Decon. c. Station 3. Overgarment Removal. d. Station 4. Overboot and Glove Removal. e. Station 5. Monitor. f. Station 6. Mask Removal. g. Station 7. Mask Decon Point. h. Station 8. Reissue Point. Note: The decon unit leader must establish a route to move vehicle operators from Station 3 of the detailed equipment decon site to the detailed troop decon site.		
*10. Decon unit leader (in conjunction with the leader, or control cell, from the contaminated unit) supervises overall through decon site operations.		
11. Decon unit processes vehicles/equipment through the detailed equipment decon stations. a. Contaminated unit provides guides to control vehicle traffic through the site. b. Drivers move the vehicles/equipment through the stations. c. Assistant drivers who have processed through the detailed troop decon stations replace the primary drivers at Station 3, once interior decon is completed. d. The primary drivers proceed to the detailed troop decon site to process through the stations. e. Soldiers from the detailed troop decon site and vehicles/equipment from the detailed equipment decon site reunite and move to the reconstitution area.		
12. Contaminated unit processes personnel through the detailed troop decon stations.		
13. Decon unit soldiers close the detailed equipment decon site.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Station 1. (1) Decon all equipment used at the station (PDDE, hoses, nozzles, et cetera). (2) Check all equipment for contamination, and decon again if necessary. (3) Drain water from billets or fabric tanks. (4) Load equipment on vehicles. (5) Spread a can of STB in each sump and cover the sumps. (6) Mark the sumps. b. Station 2 (for chemical/biological only). (1) Apply DS2 to PDDE, mops, handles, decon apparatus, and containers. (2) Discard mop heads, brushes, and station sign into Station 4 sump and then pull PDDE forward and wash entire application point. (3) Load unused decontaminants onto vehicles. (4) Mark the area and move all reusable equipment from Station 2 to Station 3. c. Station 3. (1) Inspect unused supplies for contamination; if uncontaminated, load onto vehicles. (2) Throw contaminated supplies into Station 4 sump. d. Station 4. (1) Decon all equipment used at the station (PDDE, hoses, nozzles, et cetera). (2) Check all equipment for contamination, and decon again if necessary. (3) Drain water from billets or fabric tanks. (4) Load equipment on vehicles. (5) Spread a can of STB in each sump and cover the sumps (after the residue from Station 5 has been placed in the sump). (6) Mark the sumps. e. Station 5. (1) Decon all equipment used at the station. (2) Load all reusable equipment onto vehicles. (3) Discard unusable items into Station 4 sump.		
14. The decon unit moves to the troop decon site for decon.		
15. Station operators clean up the detailed troop decon site. a. Place all used supplies from Station 7 into the Station 7 sump. b. Move all usable equipment and supplies from all stations to Station 1. c. Discard unusable supplies from Stations 5, 4, and 3 into the sump at Station 1. d. Decontaminate all supplies and equipment collected at Station 1. e. Empty and rinse the decontaminant containers from Station 1 into the sump at that station. f. Mark the area. g. Remove overgarments using the MOPP gear exchange technique. h. Dispose of used overgarments into the Station 1 sump. i. Move all equipment used to fill the sump upwind of the decon area. j. Decon rubber gloves and move all equipment from Station 1 upwind of the decon area (Keep this equipment separate from the equipment used to fill the sump). k. Spread a can of STB in each sump and cover the sumps. l. Mark the sumps. m. Submit NBC 4 Report to higher headquarters, defining the areas of contamination resulting from the decon operation.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*16. Contaminated unit conducts reconstitution activities. a. Coordinates with supported battalions for assessment and recovery team(s). b. Coordinates and requests maintenance support. c. Coordinates and requests medical support. d. Coordinates and establishes logistical support for resupply activities.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: ESTABLISH UNIT DEFENSE (07-3-C219.44-L30H)
(FM 7-8) (FM 19-30) (FM 7-7)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has received an OPORD/FRAGO with a mission to occupy part of a larger unit's defensive sector or is isolated and must provide its own security/defense. The unit may be opposed by as much as a motorized rifle company. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon completes all preparations for the defense not later than the time specified in the order. The platoon is not surprised by the enemy. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Platoon leader performs a leader's reconnaissance of the tentative defensive position. (STP 21-I-MQS, 04-3302.01-0003) a. Searches area to ensure it is free of enemy, mines, and booby traps. b. Establishes local security. c. Surveys area for NBC contamination. d. Designates sectors and general locations for OPs, vehicles, automatic weapons, and anti-armor weapons based on METT-T. Note: At night the designation of positions must be more exact. Leaders may elect to reconnoiter the area first, position the OPs, and then have the guides bring the other members into position.		
2. Designated security or OP team(s) moves to assigned position(s). (071-325-5705) a. Emplaces the M8A1 chemical-alarm system (if assigned) within 5 minutes of occupying the observation post. b. Positions the OP within range of supporting small arms fire. c. Provides cover and concealment for OP personnel. d. Designates covered and concealed routes to and from OP(s). e. Establishes communications from the OPs to unit command post (primary means should be wire, supplemented by messenger and radio). f. Disseminates locations of all friendly personnel in sector.		
* 3. Platoon leader and platoon FO designate targets to support OP(s). a. Identify TRPs. b. Include OP targets within fire plan.		
4. The OP team(s) provides early warning. (071-331-0804, 071-730-0001) a. Provides continuous early warning out to a range that warns of enemy observation, direct fire, or assault on the main body. b. Detects all enemy activity within the vicinity of the unit position. c. Adjusts illumination or HE rounds on enemy targets. d. Emplaces expedient early warning devices before dark, if possible. e. Demonstrates correct use of current challenge and password.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Alternates OP sites when required due to changing visibility or enemy activity. * 5. Platoon leader designates primary, alternate, and supplementary fighting positions for key weapons/vehicles (where applicable), while emplacing the rest of the platoon. (04-3301.02-0012, 04-3301.01-0013) a. Positions machine guns to obtain grazing fire along the most likely dismounted avenue of approach. b. Positions anti-armor weapons to cover likely armor avenues of approach or assigned engagement area. c. Ensures positions are mutually supporting along armor and dismounted infantry avenues of approach. d. Positions M203 grenade launchers (if assigned) to cover dead space in terrain outside hand-grenade range. * 6. Leaders place fighting positions to engage targets in designated sectors of fire covering the most dangerous avenues of approach first. a. Determine sector of fire based on the type of weapon and the weapon's range. b. Assign all personnel to a fighting position. * 7. Platoon leader coordinates/contacts adjacent units. a. Establishes boundary responsibilities. b. Discovers and eliminates any gaps in defensive sector. c. Ensures observation and fires overlap. 8. Unit occupies defensive position. (071-331-0852, 071-326-5703, 071-326-5704, 051- 191-1362, 04-1910.11-1001) Note: Platoon leader establishes task priorities. Normally these are in the unit SOP, but can be modified as needed (based on METT-T considerations) by the platoon leader. a. Physically occupies assigned positions. b. Physically reconnoiters in front of each position to become familiar with the terrain, locate dead space, and to view the terrain from the enemy perspective. c. Prepares and forwards crew-served weapons range cards to the squad leader within 15 minutes of positioning. d. Installs aiming stakes. e. Clears fields of fire. f. Emplaces obstacles IAW company obstacle plan. (See Tasks 5-3-C230 and 5-3-C335.) g. Digs fighting positions to armpit depth with 18 inches of parapet. h. Constructs overhead cover for fighting position. i. Camouflages positions/vehicles from aerial and ground observation. Ensures fighting positions cannot be detected from a distance of more than 35 meters from the front of the position. (See Tasks 5-3-C210 and 5-2-C301.) j. Stockpiles ammunition, food, and water. k. Constructs alternate and supplementary positions. l. Ensures all platoon members know the platoon CP location. * 9. Platoon leader with the FIST or FO, if applicable, plans for the employment of indirect fires. (061-283-6003) a. Plans fires along enemy avenues of approach. b. Plans fires at known or likely enemy positions. c. Plans final protective fires (FPF) if allocated.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Registers and adjusts target reference points (if available and if the situation permits).		
10. The RATELO establishes communications. (01-5719.00-0001)		
a. Uses wire as primary communications (if available).		
b. Ensures platoon/company CP has communications with OPs, higher and subordinate leaders, adjacent units, and fire support.		
c. Conducts periodic communications checks to ensure all communications are operational.		
d. Plans and provides alternate means of communications.		
*11. Squad leader(s) prepares sector sketch.		
a. Identifies the main terrain features and the range to them.		
b. Identifies location of squad fighting positions.		
c. Indicates primary and secondary sectors of fire for each position.		
d. Identifies the type weapon and the fire control measures for each position (FPF, PDF, FPL).		
e. Identifies location of OPs and squad leader's position.		
f. Marks dead space on sketch.		
g. Identifies location of obstacles.		
h. Indicates direction of north.		
i. Forwards a copy of the sector sketch to the platoon leader within 30 minutes of being assigned a sector.		
*12. Platoon leader prepares a platoon sector sketch.		
a. Indicates the platoon sector or engagement area.		
b. Denotes squad positions (primary, alternate, and supplementary) and sectors of fire.		
c. Indicates locations of vehicles, anti-armor, and automatic weapons positions with the primary sectors of fire, FPL, or PDF for primary vehicle weapons system, automatic weapons, and TRPs.		
d. Identifies location of observation posts and patrol routes (if any have been planned).		
e. Indicates maximum engagement lines for primary weapon systems.		
f. Identifies location of indirect fire targets and FPFs (if any have been allocated).		
g. Indicates direction of north.		
h. Places unit identification up to company level.		
i. Indicates date-time group.		
j. Identifies position of the platoon command post.		
k. Forwards a copy of the platoon sketch to the company commander within one hour of assigning squad leaders sectors.		
13. The unit continues to improve defensive positions.		
a. Improves per SOP work priorities.		
b. Improves as directed by higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1501	PERFORM INDIVIDUAL CAMOUFLAGE	STP 21-1-SMCT
061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-0511	REACT TO FLARES	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513	SELECT TEMPORARY FIGHTING POSITIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704	SUPERVISE CONSTRUCTION OF FIGHTING POSITION	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705	ESTABLISH AN OBSERVATION POST	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5770	PREPARE A PLATOON SECTOR SKETCH	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775	COORDINATE WITH AN ADJACENT PLATOON	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0002	CONDUCT A DEFENSE BY A SQUAD	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS

TASK: CONDUCT SECURITY OF A COMMAND POST (19-3-2205.44-L30H)
(FM 19-4) (FM 71-1) (FM 71-2)
(FM 71-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Levels I and II threat forces are attempting to disrupt and destroy critical command and control elements. The platoon has been given the mission to conduct security for a command post. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit secures the command post to preclude breeches of security and without degradation of command post operations. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Platoon leader plans to provide security to the command post on a 24-hour basis. a. Initiates troop-leading procedures. b. Issues a warning order to subordinate leaders and other key personnel. c. Reviews existing security measures. d. Conducts a reconnaissance of the routes to the CP and areas around the CP under all conditions. e. Coordinates with the headquarters commander and G3 concerning security, CP locations, and movement routes. f. Ensures a screen line made up of LPs/OPs and security patrols encircle the CP to provide early warning of hostile elements. The screen line should be able to detect, repel, or if necessary, destroy hostile elements. g. Coordinates with higher headquarters for threat analysis, access control procedures, badges, and other security requirements. h. Establishes a challenge and password/duress system. i. Makes contingency plan for augmentation forces. When using band assets, informs the band master and band members of the tactical situation and security plan. Also includes them in any rehearsals. The band may be used to-- (1) Assist in perimeter defense of the CP. (2) Provide access control on the road to the CP. (3) Operate the dismount point for the CP. (4) Augment or relieve security personnel on the defensive perimeter. j. During planning, receives on-hand status reports from the platoon sergeant, squad leaders, or both. k. Reviews platoon requirements based on the tactical plan. l. Considers a field or hard-site location. m. Makes security plans according to METT-TC and OCOKA with the assistance of the platoon sergeant, squad leaders, and other key personnel. n. Assists the platoon sergeant in planning and coordinating the platoon's combat service support effort. o. Develops a casualty evacuation plan. p. Briefs security plan to company commander.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
q. Issues oral OPORD to the platoon. * 2. Platoon sergeant coordinates for support requirements. a. Organizes the platoon CP per the unit SOP, platoon leader's guidance, and METT-TC factors. b. Trains the crews for crew-served weapons. c. Employs crews per the unit SOP, platoon leader's guidance, and METT-TC factors. d. Coordinates for administrative and logistical support. (1) Receives squad leader's requests for rations, water, and ammunition. (2) Works with the company first sergeant to request resupply. (3) Forwards the platoon casualty reports. (4) Maintains platoon strength information. (5) Receives replacements. e. Coordinates for medical evacuation. f. Monitors the morale, discipline, and health of platoon members. g. Coordinates for morale support. h. Develops load plans. i. Spot-checks personnel and equipment. j. Coordinates with the CP operations sergeant for any security and administrative support. k. Requests augmentation for roving patrols within the perimeter, as needed. l. Takes charge of task-organized elements in the platoon during tactical operations to include the following: (1) Quartering parties. (2) Security patrols during night attacks. (3) Support elements in attacks and raids. (4) Security forces during withdrawals. * 3. Squad leader receives mission. a. Establishes priority of work for the MP teams in the squad. b. Maintains accountability of soldiers and equipment. c. Inspects the condition of the soldier's weapons, clothing, and equipment. d. Directs the maintenance of the squad's weapons and equipment. e. Assigns missions to teams. f. Supervises execution of the CP security plan. g. Manages the logistical and administrative needs of the squad. (1) Requests and issues ammunition, water, rations, and special equipment. (2) Ensures that material and supplies are distributed to the squad members. (3) Ensures supplies and equipment are internally cross-leveled within the squad. (4) Keeps the platoon sergeant/leader informed on squad supply status and squad requirements. h. Trains the squad on the individual and collective tasks required to perform the security mission. i. Controls maneuver of the squad and its rate and distribution of fire. j. Updates the platoon leader on mission status. 4. Squads/teams conduct the CP security mission. a. Place TCPs near the intersection of the MSR and the access road to the CP to ensure-- (1) Traffic continues to flow freely and traffic congestion is avoided. (2) MP teams screen traffic entering access road.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(3) MP teams provide route security to include straggler and refugee control as needed. (4) Communication is maintained with platoon headquarters. (5) MP teams maintain proper cover and concealment. b. Operate the dismount point near the entrance to the CP. (1) Teams screen all persons desiring entry to the CP area. Only authorized personnel or vehicles are allowed to enter. (2) Teams direct vehicles into authorized parking areas and control dispersion of vehicles. (3) Teams enforce noise, light, and litter discipline. (4) Teams maintain communications with platoon headquarters. c. Control entrance to the CP. (1) Teams use access posters provided by the G2 to permit entry. (2) Teams maintain primary and alternate means of communications--FM and landline. (3) Teams enforce noise, light, and litter discipline. 5. Squads/teams provide personal security for the commander. a. Ensure three MP (at a minimum) are on call for an internal QRF. b. Ensure one MP is assigned to guard the commanding general's tent. * 6. Platoon leader coordinates with base for augmentation of a security element (non-MP) from within the base camp to conduct LZ/DZ security. * 7. Platoon leader monitors mission progress. a. Checks the work of the platoon sergeant and squad leaders. b. Receives status reports from platoon sergeant and squad leaders. c. Reports status to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
061-283-1002	LOCATE A TARGET BY GRID COORDINATES	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-311-2027	LOAD AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2029	CORRECT MALFUNCTIONS OF AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3003	LAY ON M60 MACHINE GUN USING FIELD EXPEDIENTS	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3007	PREPARE A RANGE CARD FOR AN M60 MACHINE GUN	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3031	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M60 MACHINE GUN	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4407	EMPLOY HAND GRENADES	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4425	EMPLOY AN M18A1 CLAYMORE MINE	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-325-4426	RECOVER AN M18A1 CLAYMORE MINE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0502	MOVE UNDER DIRECT FIRE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0510	REACT TO INDIRECT FIRE WHILE DISMOUNTED	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0511	REACT TO FLARES	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513	SELECT TEMPORARY FIGHTING POSITIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5703	CONSTRUCT INDIVIDUAL FIGHTING POSITIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704	SUPERVISE CONSTRUCTION OF FIGHTING POSITION	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705	ESTABLISH AN OBSERVATION POST	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5770	PREPARE A PLATOON SECTOR SKETCH	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775	COORDINATE WITH AN ADJACENT PLATOON	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1019	USE A MAP OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0801	CHALLENGE PERSONS ENTERING YOUR AREA	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0804	PERFORM SURVEILLANCE WITHOUT THE AID OF ELECTRONIC DEVICES	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0820	ANALYZE TERRAIN	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0852	CLEAR A FIELD OF FIRE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-332-5000	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (03-3-C226.44-L30H)
(FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is en route to a new location on a designated route and cannot move off that route and still complete its assigned mission. The unit discovers contamination on the route and is directed to cross the contaminated area. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit crosses the contaminated area without suffering chemical agent casualties. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Platoon leader selects a route across the contaminated area. a. Uses NBC 5 (chemical) report and/or reconnaissance reports to select a route. b. Selects route that minimizes exposure consistent with the mission. c. Obtains route clearance and approval. 2. The unit prepares to cross the area. a. Assumes MOPP4 for crossing the area. b. Ensures all drivers, vehicle commanders, and leaders know the route of march and/or have strip maps. c. Ensures vehicles are buttoned up (mounted movement). d. Places externally stored equipment inside or covers with available material. e. Attaches M9 detector paper to soldiers and vehicles to provide warning of contamination. 3. The unit crosses the area. a. Avoids low ground, overhanging branches, and brush to the extent allowed by the tactical situation. b. Conducts dismounted movement, if necessary, as rapidly as possible. c. Crosses area as quickly and carefully as possible. 4. The unit exits the contaminated area. a. Checks for casualties. b. Reports casualties (if applicable). c. Conducts necessary decontamination. d. Continues the mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1M**	**2M**	**3M**	**4M**	**5M**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-3004	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT
121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS

TASK: PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS (03-3-C201.44-L30H)
(FM 3-4) (FM 3-100) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Higher headquarters informs the unit that the OPFOR is conducting NBC warfare in the area. NBC equipment has been issued. Soldiers carry protective masks with their LCE, having MOPP gear readily available (within the work area). This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit uses collective protection or takes measures to limit effects of NBC attacks and/or contamination, and continues the mission. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Platoon leader or platoon sergeant checks accountability and serviceability of NBC defense equipment. a. Ensures that NBC detection equipment is issued to trained operators. b. Ensures that NBC detection equipment is employed and operating within 15 minutes. c. Identifies equipment shortages. d. Takes action to obtain replacement equipment. 2. Platoon assumes MOPP levels as directed by higher headquarters or as the NBC situation dictates and is prepared to operate at the time specified in the OPORD. a. Soldiers can mask and hood within 15 seconds. b. Soldiers can assume MOPP4 within 8 minutes. 3. Soldiers take actions to protect themselves against NBC attack. a. Set up and use collective protective shelters (if available). b. Prepare protective shelters such as individual fighting positions (foxholes) with overhead cover. * 4. Platoon leader adjusts MOPP level using MOPP analysis. a. Receives and analyzes the enemy NBC threat capability. Note: Some considerations are-- 1. Is the unit targeted or can it be targeted? 2. Does the enemy have the capability to deliver chemical or nuclear weapons? 3. When or where would the enemy most likely deliver the chemical or nuclear weapons? b. Collects and analyzes weather data. Note: Some considerations are-- 1. Is it day or night? 2. What are the current weather conditions (see CDM or weather report)? 3. What are the weather conditions two, four, six hours in the future (see CDM or weather report)? c. Analyzes the unit status and mission. Note: Some considerations are--		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. What is the mission? 2. What is the work rate? 3. How long will the work take? 4. What is the training and physical level of the unit? 5. How long will it take to warn all soldiers of an NBC attack?		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1005	MAINTAIN YOUR M17-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1006	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN DRINKING FROM YOUR CANTEEN WHILE WEARING YOUR PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1008	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHILE ELIMINATING BODY WASTE WHEN WEARING MOPP4	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1011	MAINTAIN YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1012	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2013	USE AND PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON THE IM174-SERIES RADIACMETER	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2020	USE AND PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON THE IM93 OR IM147 DOSIMETER AND PP1578-SERIES CHARGER	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4002	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES (44-1-C220.44-L30H)
(FM 44-80) (FM 44-43)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is in a tactical position. Hostile aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) have been operating in the general area. Weapon control status is " WEAPONS HOLD". Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: OPFOR aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) do not detect the unit. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Unit leader uses passive air defense measures in a tactical position. a. Uses all available resources (camouflage, cover, concealment, dispersion, and so forth) to hide personnel and equipment to limit its vulnerability. Air situational awareness is achieved by unit monitoring the SHTUs. b. Covers or shades shiny items, particularly windshields and optics. c. Establishes and rehearses air attack alarms. d. Disperses vehicles, tents, and supplies to reduce vulnerability to air attack. e. Constructs field fortifications with organic equipment as necessary to protect personnel and vulnerable mission-essential equipment. f. Mans OPs (daytime or nighttime) to provide warning of approaching aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs). g. Establishes a listening watch on the air defense early warning net, if equipment is available and operational.		
* 2. Unit leader uses passive air defense measures in a convoy. a. Convoy commander briefs all unit personnel. b. Camouflages vehicles and equipment before moving out. c. Selects column interval based on instructions, mission, and terrain. d. Places crew-served weapons throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks (avenues of approach). e. Assigns soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees. f. Visually identifies threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs). g. Reports all aircraft actions to higher headquarters. h. Establishes and rehearses air attack alarms.		
3. Unit personnel use passive air defense measures when occupying or displacing. a. Maintain vehicle interval specified in the movement order. b. Stagger vehicles to avoid linear patterns. c. Assign air guards to sectors of search that cover 360 degrees and maintain coverage until convoy completes the movement. d. Visually identify threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs). e. Report all aircraft actions to higher headquarters. f. Establish vehicle order of precedence.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1501	PERFORM INDIVIDUAL CAMOUFLAGE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-348-1050	REPORT INFORMATION OF POTENTIAL INTELLIGENCE VALUE	STP 21-1-SMCT
441-066-1040	VISUALLY IDENTIFY THREAT AND FRIENDLY AIRCRAFT	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AN AIR ATTACK ON ENEMY FORCES, STATIC SITE, OR MOVING FORCES (44-OPFOR-0004)

CONDITION: OPFOR units have located sensor team asset positions and MSRs in the forward area. OPFOR units are initiating an air and or ground attack.

STANDARD: 1. Locate the selected target (static site or moving forces); 2. Initiate an air attack on the selected target; 3. Make two or more attack runs; 4. Inflict heavy damage to the selected target; 5. Lose no aircraft or ground troops; 6. Delay the moving force for more than one hour.

TASK: CONDUCT AIR RECONNAISSANCE (44-OPFOR-0005)

CONDITION: The OPFOR headquarters requires intelligence on locations and identification of team sections. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make visual inspection of the forward area and selected MSRs.

STANDARD: 1. Locate sensor team positions in the forward area (command and control, static assets, and MSRs); 2. Photograph selected assets in the area of interest; 3. Make visual checks to support photographs; 4. Do not engage enemy forces.

ELEMENTS: 8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS (03-3-C209.44-L30H)
(FM 3-50)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit encounters smoke, friendly or enemy, while conducting operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit exploits the threat smoke or employs friendly smoke to conceal their own activities and continues the mission. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit does not allow smoke to impede performance of mission. a. Performs its mission in the presence of smoke. b. Uses threat smoke to conceal their own movements. c. Moves to alternate positions to reduce the effects of the threat's use of smoke. d. Considers using countersmoke to conceal their own activities.		
2. The unit employs organic smoke grenade launchers, smoke pots, and smoke hand grenades. a. Coordinates smoke operations with unit commander or supported unit. b. Determines wind direction and speed. c. Determines where to release smoke and where it will travel. d. Determines duration of smoke operations. e. Determines the effects of weather conditions of their smoke plan. f. Ensures that smoke covers a larger area than the unit position. g. Requests smoke support from other units, (if organic systems will not accomplish the task).		
3. The unit uses target acquisition and guidance systems. a. Determines what available target and acquisition systems are effective in smoke and uses them. b. Requests target acquisition and guidance systems that are effective in smoke.		
* 4. NCOIC requests resupply of smoke munitions when required. a. Requests smoke grenades and smoke pots. b. Distributes smoke grenades and smoke pots.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1012	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY (71-3-C232.44-L30H)
(AR 530-1) (AR 380-5) (FM 20-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is operating where it can be detected by the enemy. The enemy can employ EW measures and air and ground reconnaissance units. The enemy can use the local populace and enemy intelligence agencies. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit prevents the enemy from learning its strength, dispositions, and intentions. Unit prevents the enemy from learning any EEFI. The element prevents the enemy from surprising its main body. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit implements OPSEC protective measures. a. Ensures OPSEC measures are properly implemented. b. Ensures OPSEC is integrated in all operations and activities. c. Maintains awareness of all activities that are OPSEC sensitive.		
* 2. The leaders check or perform information security measures. a. Control information on a need-to-know basis. b. Prohibit fraternization with civilians (as applicable). c. Conduct alert, deployment preparation, and loading to minimize detection. d. Ensure maps contain only minimum essential information. e. Inspect and give briefings to ensure that personnel do not carry details of military activities in personal materials such as letters, diaries, notes, drawings, sketches, or photographs. f. Sanitize all planning areas and positions before departure.		
3. The unit performs camouflage discipline. a. Uses natural concealment and natural camouflage materials, whenever possible, to prevent ground and air observation. b. Moves on covered and concealed routes. c. Covers all reflective surfaces and unit markings with nonreflective material such as cloth, mud, or camouflage stick. d. Covers or removes all vehicle markings.		
4. The unit camouflages individual positions and equipment to prevent detection from 35 meters or greater, and camouflages vehicles and crew-served weapons to prevent detection from 100 meters or greater. a. Ensures foliage is not stripped near positions. b. Camouflages earth berms. c. Ensures that camouflage nets (if used) are hung properly. d. Avoids crossing near footpaths, trails, and roads, where possible. e. Erases tracks leading into the positions. f. Makes sure vehicles parked in shadows are moved as shadows shift. g. Replaces and replenishes camouflage as needed.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
h. Avoids movement in the area to prevent ground and air detection. 5. The unit NCS enforces communications procedures. a. Enforces SOI procedures (challenge, authentication and decode, call signs, and frequencies). b. Enforces approved RATELO procedures. c. Enforces communications security procedures (short transmissions, lowest power settings possible, directional antennas, avoid transmission patterns, and maintains radio silence, as directed). 6. The unit employs communications security. a. Uses SOI procedures (challenge, authentication and decode, call signs, and frequencies). b. Uses approved RATELO procedures. c. Uses communications security procedures (short transmissions, lowest power setting possible, directional antennas, avoid transmission patterns, and maintains radio silence, as directed). d. Employs ECCM procedures for operations during jamming. e. Uses messenger and wire to the maximum extent. f. Uses visual signals per the unit's SOP. 7. The unit employs physical security measures. (071-331-0815, 071-331-0801) a. Establishes observation posts. b. Uses counter reconnaissance patrols. c. Employs stand-to procedures. d. Emplaces mines and obstacles. e. Ties in with adjacent units (coordination and fire). f. Uses challenge and password. g. Limits access into the element area. h. Safeguards weapons, ammunition, sensitive items, and classified documents. i. Employs air guards. j. Uses noise and light discipline. k. Uses proper litter discipline.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1501	PERFORM INDIVIDUAL CAMOUFLAGE	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0511	REACT TO FLARES	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5703	CONSTRUCT INDIVIDUAL FIGHTING POSITIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION (03-3-C224.44-L30H)
(FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is operating in a contaminated environment and/or is contaminated. Performance degradation from MOPP4 is increasing, and protective gear is in danger of penetration by contamination. Time and the tactical situation permit the unit to conduct operational decontamination. Replacement protective gear is available for each soldier. For a nonsupported decon, unit decon equipment and supplies are available and operational. For a supported decon, a decon unit is available, operational, and tasked to provide decon support. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit decontaminates their individual gear and conducts MOPP gear exchange (utilizing the buddy system) without sustaining additional casualties from NBC contamination. The unit limits the contamination transfer hazard by removing gross chemical contamination on equipment, and minimize contamination on soldiers. The unit reduces radiological contamination to negligible risk levels and/or reduces chemical and biological contamination to accelerate the weathering process and eventually provide temporary relief from MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Contaminated unit leader determines extent of contamination and establishes decontamination priorities. a. Receives input from staff and/or subordinate leaders. b. Establishes priorities of decontamination.		
2. Contaminated unit submits request for decontamination to higher headquarters. Request should, as a minimum, include-- a. Designation of the contaminated unit. b. Location of the contaminated unit. c. Frequency and call sign of the contaminated unit. d. Time the unit became contaminated. e. Number of vehicles/equipment, by type, that are contaminated. f. Type of contamination. g. Special requirements (patient decon station, recovery assets, unit decon team, et cetera).		
3. Contaminated unit coordinates with higher headquarters. a. Obtains permission to conduct decontamination and obtain necessary support. b. Selects linkup point to meet supporting units (company supply section, company/battalion power-driven decon equipment crew, decon squad/platoon, et cetera). c. Coordinates with supporting elements. d. Requests replacement MOPP gear. e. Coordinates with supporting units to determine if they will also conduct a MOPP gear exchange.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 4. The contaminated unit leader and NBC specialist(s) select a site to conduct the operation, ensuring the site selected provides the following: a. Adequate overhead concealment. b. Good drainage. c. Easy access and exit (but off the main routes). d. Proximity to a water source large enough to support the vehicle washdown. e. Area enough to accommodate units involved in the operational decontamination (100 square meters for both vehicle washdown and MOPP gear exchange sites).		
5. Contaminated unit coordinates for operational decon support (company/battalion PDDE crew or decon unit). a. Requests operational decon support. b. Notifies higher headquarters of the area for the operational decon. c. Establishes communications with the decon unit. d. Ensures that the decon unit knows the locations of the linkup and the selected decon site.		
6. Contaminated unit and supporting units move to decon site. a. Meet at link-up point as coordinated. b. Contaminated unit provides security at both link-up point and decon site.		
7. Units prepare for operational decontamination. a. Set up the decon site. (1) Supporting decon unit crew sets up vehicle washdown site. (2) Contaminated unit sets up MOPP gear exchange site not less than 50 meters upwind of the vehicle washdown site. (3) The remainder of the unit prepares its equipment for decon. b. Conduct preparatory actions in pre-decon area. (1) Vehicle crews (except for operators) dismount unless they have an operational overpressure system and an uncontaminated interior. (2) Dismounted crews remove mud and camouflage from vehicles. The contaminated unit must provide personnel to do this if crews do not dismount. (3) Separate vehicles and dismounted crews. (a) Ensure vehicle operators are briefed (include use of overhead cover and concealment and the proper interval). (b) Ensure vehicles are buttoned up (all doors, hatches, and other openings are closed or covered). (4) Move vehicles, with operators, to the vehicle washdown site. (5) Move dismounted crews and all other soldiers in the contaminated unit to the MOPP gear exchange site.		
* 8. NCOIC of the decon unit supervises operation of the vehicle washdown site, ensuring that-- a. Vehicle operators maintain the proper interval between vehicles while processing through the washdown station. b. Vehicles are washed properly. (1) Start at top and work down. (2) Spray hot soapy water for 2 to 3 minutes per vehicle. (3) Monitor water consumption. c. Vehicles move to assembly area after vehicle washdown.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Vehicle operators move to the MOPP gear exchange site and conduct MOPP gear exchange. 9. Contaminated unit conducts MOPP gear exchange. a. Prepares equipment decontamination station (with STB dry mix). b. Briefs MOPP gear exchange participants on procedures to be followed. c. Places decontaminated individual equipment on a clean surface (plastics, poncho, or other similar material). d. Exchanges MOPP gear using the buddy system. e. Moves soldiers to the assembly area after completion of MOPP gear exchange. Note: Ensure the supporting units have the opportunity to use the MOPP gear exchange site before proceeding. Note: The supporting decon unit will clean and mark the site, and report the area of contamination (using NBC 4 Report) to higher headquarters. *10. Platoon leader accounts for all personnel and equipment after completion of the operational decontamination. *11. Contaminated unit leader reports to higher headquarters. a. Completion and location of decon site (vehicle washdown and MOPP gear exchange sites). b. Requests permission to perform unmasking procedures if, through testing, no hazard is detected. c. Determines the adequacy of decontamination and adjusts MOPP level as required (after obtaining approval from higher headquarters). *12. Platoon leader continues the mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1018	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1033	DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN USING THE M291 SKIN DECONTAMINATING KIT (SDK)	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1034	DECONTAMINATE YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING THE M295 INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION KIT (IEDK)	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK (03-3-C203.44-L30H)
(FM 3-4) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is deployed in MOPP 2. Intelligence indicates that the OPFOR has initiated chemical warfare. Automatic alarm sounds, or detector paper changes color, causing the unit to react. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Soldiers sound the alarm (vocal/nonvocal), immediately assume MOPP4, and use available shelter immediately to prevent further exposure to contamination. The unit reacts to the chemical alarm within 15 seconds. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The leaders ensure that soldiers react to the sound of the chemical agent alarm or recognize the indicators for a chemical/biological attack. a. Put on protective masks with hoods within 15 seconds. b. Give the alarm: vocal/nonvocal. c. Assume MOPP 4 as soon as possible. d. Seek additional shelter if available. e. Administer a nerve-agent antidote (buddy aid) to other soldiers with symptoms of nerve agent poisoning (if applicable). f. Administer nerve-agent antidotes to selves (if applicable). g. Check soldiers to ensure protective measures are followed.		
2. The soldiers take additional protective measures. a. Protect exposed equipment and supplies. b. Monitor the area by testing with detector kits. c. Use prevention procedures such as marking contaminated areas.		
3. The soldiers conduct immediate decontamination. a. Conduct skin decontamination. b. Conduct wipedown of personal equipment with M291 or M280 decon kits. c. Conduct operator's spray down of equipment.		
* 4. The leaders initiate unmasking procedures and report to higher headquarters. a. Ensure that casualties are provided medical care. b. Report casualties. c. Submit NBC 1 report to higher headquarters immediately. d. Continue mission or request movement to alternate location.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1006	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN DRINKING FROM YOUR CANTEEN WHILE WEARING YOUR PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1008	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHILE ELIMINATING BODY WASTE WHEN WEARING MOPP4	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1012	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1025	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1028	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M42 PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS (44-2-7008.44-L30H)
(FM 44-43) (FM 44-64) (FM 44-8)
(FM 44-80) (FM 71-1) (FM 71-123)
(FM 71-2) (FM 71-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is given the mission to provide air defense for a TF conducting combat operations in any weather condition and MOPP level, day or night. All platoon personnel are present. TOE equipment is on hand and operational. Enemy air threat is according to OPORD Intelligence Annex and intelligence summaries. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Occupation of position is accomplished within the time limits of the OPORD. The platoon destroys or wards off all aircraft attacking the TF. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or black out conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The platoon leader issues a warning order. a. Mission(s) for the platoon. b. Time of the mission. c. General area in which the mission(s) will be done.		
* 2. Squad leader briefs his gunner and inspects his system. a. Maintenance has been completed on all TOE equipment. b. Maintenance on the system is completed. c. Gunner is preparing for the mission. d. IFF equipment has been programmed.		
* 3. The squad gets the platoon OPORD from the platoon leader or the platoon sergeant. The squad leader takes the following actions: a. Reviews the situation by reading the OPORD. b. Reads and reviews the mission of the squad for changes since receiving the warning order. c. Makes a tentative plan based on the platoon leader's concept of execution to include service support. d. Extracts command and signal instructions from the OPORD. Posts applicable information on the MECS map and plotting case. e. Briefs his gunner.		
* 4. Squad leader gets movement warning order. a. Does a map reconnaissance of the mission. b. Marks bounding positions on the map according to TF plan for movement. c. Marks tentative overwatch positions on the map according to TF plan for movement. d. Marks platoon CP on map. e. Marks ground-based sensor locations on the map. f. Marks other important data on the map.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 5. Squad leader executes the movement order and briefs his gunner. a. New mission of the squad. b. Location of the new area. c. Start point and time. d. Release point and time. e. Operational time at new site. 6. Squad prepares for march order. a. When necessary, the squad prepares for water fording operations. b. Squad leader coordinates with platoon CP upon arrival at designated start point. 7. Squad occupies stationary position and provides air defense until TF moves. a. Maintains air surveillance. b. Monitors EWBN. * 8. Squad leader directs emplacement of Avenger. a. Squad will emplace (stationary) and prepare for action. b. Squad performs missile or machine-gun rearm procedures. c. Adjusts position as needed. d. Aligns Avenger on assigned PIL. e. Uses passive air defense measures. f. Ensures position has good natural concealment and access to roads. g. Ensures position has good observation and fields of fire. 9. Squad moves with the TF while providing air defense. a. Uses planned bounds or overwatch positions with the TF. b. Squad leader selects alternate positions if the primary position has been targeted by OPFOR or to bring direct fire on OPFOR ground targets, if necessary. c. Monitors EWBN. d. Plots early warning on MSCS map. e. Marks and maintains status reports on MSCS map and plotting case. f. Sends status reports to platoon CP, as required. g. Performs target engagement. h. Engages and reports pop-up targets to the platoon CP. *10. Squad leader conducts continuous operations. a. Establishes periods for maintenance. b. Supervises equipment recovery or salvage operations. c. Establishes NBC defensive measures. d. Performs emergency destruction of equipment. e. Distributes newly issued equipment. f. Briefs replacement personnel. g. Requests ammunition resupply. h. Establishes sleep plan and combat position rotation. i. Submits personnel and equipment status reports. j. Reports OPFOR PIR and target engagement reports.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0515	SELECT A MOVEMENT ROUTE USING A MAP	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1009	CONVERT AZIMUTHS	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1011	ORIENT A MAP USING A LENSATIC COMPASS	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1014	LOCATE AN UNKNOWN POINT ON A MAP AND ON THE GROUND BY INTERSECTION	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1015	LOCATE AN UNKNOWN POINT ON A MAP AND THE GROUND BY RESECTION	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1019	USE A MAP OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS (44-1-C221.44-L30H)
(FM 44-80) (FM 44-43) (FM 44-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit receives early warning of aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) in the area. Unit personnel detect unknown or hostile aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs). Unit is in a tactical position. WCS is "WEAPONS TIGHT." Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit destroys or forces the attacking aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) away from friendly positions. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Leaders direct combined arms air defense measures against hostile aerial platforms not attacking a stationary unit. a. Give air attack alarm. b. Occupy defensive positions. c. Search assigned sectors for aerial platforms. d. Identify and report presence of aerial platforms in the area and send PIR to higher headquarters. Note: When making the decision of whether or not to fire at nonattacking hostile aerial platforms with small arms, take into consideration the assigned mission and tactical situation. Unit must positively and visually identify aerial platforms prior to engaging with small arms unless the aircraft is committing a hostile act. e. Make engagement decision. f. Unit engages the aerial platforms with all available small arms (rifles and machine guns). Note: Expect the firing signature from small arms to disclose the unit's position. g. Engagement causes no fratricide. h. Unit reload weapons following engagement. i. Send PIRs to higher headquarters.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

Notes:
1. Aim points for propeller-driven aircraft are the same as for helicopters.
2. Select aim points in football field lengths: one football field equals approximately 91 meters.
3. Once the lead distance is estimated, the riflemen and machine gunners aim and fire their weapons at the aim point until the aircraft has flown past that point. Maintain the aim point, not the lead distance. The weapon should not move once the firing cycle starts.
4. Establish preselected aim points when the unit is in a static position.
5. Accuracy in relation to target hits is not necessary. Accuracy in relation to the aim point is necessary. Volume fire, a coordinated high-volume of fire that the aircraft has to fly through, will achieve the desired results.

TYPE AERIAL PLATFORMS	COURSE	AIM POINT
Jet/Cruise Missile	Crossing	Two football fields in front of nose
Jet/Cruise Missile	Overhead	Two football fields in front of nose
Jet/Cruise Missile	Directly at you	Slightly above nose
Helicopter/UAV	Crossing	One-half football field in front of nose
Helicopter/UAV	Directly at you	Slightly above helicopter/UAV body
Helicopter/UAV	Hovering	Slightly above helicopter/UAV body

j. Evaluate situation and move unit position as directed by the unit commander.

* 2. Leaders direct small arms air defense measures against hostile aerial platforms not attacking a moving target.
   a. Give air attack alarm.
   b. Disperse vehicles laterally and in-depth or vehicle operators continue to move unit.
   c. Move vehicles to covered, concealed positions. All personnel not assigned crew-served weapons dismount and prepare to engage the aircraft or increase dispersion.
   d. Engage non-attacking aircraft only as directed.
   e. Visually identify threat aerial platforms.
   f. Report all aerial platforms actions to higher headquarters.
   g. Senior leader orders the unit to engage.
   h. Unit engage the aerial platforms with all available small arms.
   i. Unit reload weapons following engagement of aircraft.

* 3. Leaders direct combined arms air defense measures against aerial platforms attacking stationary unit.
   a. Give air attack alarm.
   b. All available personnel immediately engage attacking aerial platforms per TSOP.
   c. Unit reload weapons following the engagement.
   d. Personnel assigned OPs continue to scan their assigned sectors.
   e. Report any aircraft action to higher headquarters.
   f. Report casualties to higher headquarters.
   g. Evaluate situation and move unit position as directed by tactical situation or TSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 4. Platoon leader or NCOs directs small air defense measures during convoy movement. a. Alerts vehicle commanders of impending attack. b. Disperses vehicles alternately to shoulders of the road (off road, if possible). Turns to covered, concealed position if terrain permits. c. Maintains vehicle intervals or increases interval or dispersion. Uses evasive driving techniques. d. Dismounts and takes up firing positions. e. Prepares personnel to fire on orders of the senior individual present or automatically returns fire (per engagement procedures) if an aircraft is attacking. f. Identifies the aerial platforms. g. Unit engages the aerial platforms with all available small arms (rifles and machine guns). h. Unit reloads weapons following the attack. i. Reports the attack and submits PIRs to higher headquarters. j. Reports casualties to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-311-2007	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-348-1050	REPORT INFORMATION OF POTENTIAL INTELLIGENCE VALUE	STP 21-1-SMCT
441-066-1040	VISUALLY IDENTIFY THREAT AND FRIENDLY AIRCRAFT	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: TREAT CASUALTIES (08-2-0003.44-L30H)
(FM 21-11) (AR 350-41) (FM 3-4)
(FM 3-5) (FM 8-230)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has sustained casualties. The unit has no organic medical treatment personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and may have chemical contamination or non-battle injuries. Some unit members have been assigned the additional duty of combat lifesavers. Unit personnel are performing first aid (self-aid/buddy aid) treatment, and combat lifesavers are providing enhanced first aid treatment until medical treatment personnel arrive. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. Higher HQ TSOP and OPORD are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available.
Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for casualties IAW FM 21-11, FM 8-285, and combat lifesaver certification standards. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders supervise first aid treatment of casualties. a. Develop treatment plan. b. Monitor treatment for compliance with FM 21-11 and to ensure all casualties are treated. c. Direct employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties. d. Report casualties, as required. e. Coordinate replenishment of Class VIII supplies with higher HQ LOG element IAW the TSOP. f. Direct distribution of Class VIII supplies and equipment IAW the TSOP. g. Enforce QC procedures for Class VIII items issued to unit elements.		
2. Unit personnel survey casualties. a. Check for responsiveness. b. Check for breathing. c. Check for bleeding. d. Check for head injury. e. Check for shock. f. Check for fractures, to include cervical spine and back fractures. g. Check for burns.		
3. Unit personnel administer life-saving first aid treatment. a. Clear all objects from throat of casualty. b. Use jaw thrust method to open airway if cervical spine injury is suspected. c. Perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation to restore casualty's breathing IAW CPR procedures.		
4. Unit personnel control hemorrhage. a. Apply dressing and bandages.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Apply manual direct pressure to wound. c. Elevate extremities. d. Apply pressure dressing to wound. e. Apply tourniquet as last resort. 5. Unit personnel dress wounds. a. Apply occlusive dressing to an open chest wound, if possible. b. Apply dressing to an open abdominal wound. c. Apply dressing to an open head wound. 6. Unit personnel splint suspected fractures. a. Employ available materials to splint injury. b. Splint fracture in position found. c. Restrict movement of extremities. d. Check circulation for impairment. 7. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment to casualties with burns. a. Extinguish thermal burn agent(s). b. Remove chemical burn agent(s). c. Eliminate electrical burn source. d. Uncover burn unless stuck to clothing or a chemical environment exists. e. Apply field dressing, if appropriate. 8. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for environmental injuries. a. Administer treatment for heat injuries. b. Administer first aid for frostbite. 9. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for chemical casualties. a. Take immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others IAW FM 8-285. b. Protect casualty from further contamination. c. Administer nerve agent antidote IAW and FM 8-285. d. Administer CANA, if required. e. Decontaminate casualty IAW FM 8-285, if necessary. 10. Unit personnel prevent shock. a. Position casualty in the correct anti-shock position IAW FM 21-11. b. Loosen clothing and equipment. c. Prevent casualty from chilling or overheating. d. Calm casualty by reassuring him. 11. Unit combat lifesavers perform enhanced first aid treatment. a. Evaluate casualty for condition and type treatment needed. b. Measure casualty's vital signs. c. Insert oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty. d. Apply a splint to a fractured limb. e. Administer first aid to chemical agent casualties. f. Initiate an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock. g. Identify environmental injuries. h. Treat environmental injuries. i. Manage BF casualties.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-1000	EVALUATE A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1003	PERFORM FIRST AID TO CLEAR AN OBJECT STUCK IN THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1005	PERFORM FIRST AID TO PREVENT OR CONTROL SHOCK	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1007	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1008	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1009	GIVE FIRST AID FOR FROSTBITE	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1016	PUT ON A FIELD OR PRESSURE DRESSING	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1017	PUT ON A TOURNIQUET	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1025	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1026	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN CHEST WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1031	ADMINISTER FIRST AID TO A NERVE AGENT CASUALTY (BUDDY-AID)	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1033	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN HEAD WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1034	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR A SUSPECTED FRACTURE	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1042	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS

TASK: MAINTAIN PLATOON STRENGTH (12-3-C216.44-L30H)
(FM 101-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Casualties have occurred and replacements are arriving. A lull in the battle has occurred. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: A platoon status report which accounts for 100% of platoon personnel is provided per unit SOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: This task applies to BSFV platoon only. 1. Squad leaders report personnel status of squad. a. Account for all assigned or attached personnel. b. Prepare DA Form 1156 (Casualty Feeder Report) for killed or wounded soldiers (body under US control). c. Prepare DA Form 1155 (Witness Statement) for captured or missing soldiers (body not under US control). * 2. Platoon leader/platoon sergeant processes strength information. a. Records SITREP and other personnel information. b. Directs cross leveling to fill critical positions caused by casualties. c. Consolidates squad personnel reports. d. Collects casualty reports (DA Forms 1155 and 1156) e. Updates battle roster/platoon strength accountability system. f. Determines critical replacement requirements. g. Prepares strength report IAW TAC SOP. * 3. Platoon leader/platoon sergeant processes replacements. a. Briefs replacements on mission, tactical situation, platoon policies and procedures, specific duties, and site/platoon orientation. b. Enters soldiers' names into platoon accountability system/battle roster. c. Inspects soldiers for combat critical clothing and equipment. d. Arranges for issue of missing required items of combat critical clothing and equipment. e. Implements buddy system. f. Arranges for movement of soldiers to assignments. * 4. Platoon leader/platoon sergeant reports personnel status. a. Forwards completed DA Forms 1155 and 1156. b. Transmits strength report and other requested personnel information.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 8 BSFV SQUADS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS

TASK: MANAGE UNIT MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS (43-2-C323.44-L30H)
(DA PAM 738-750) (DA FORM 2404)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battery deploys tactically with organic equipment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The battery maintains an operational readiness rate consistent with the tactical mission requirements and established Department of the Army standards.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The commander supervises the unit maintenance activity. a. Establishes the maintenance priorities. b. Monitors the maintenance performed on the individual and TOE equipment. c. Monitors the equipment status. d. Monitors the maintenance personnel strength shortages. e. Conducts periodic inspections of personnel and equipment to check enforcement of safety measures and safe usage of equipment.		
2. Organizational maintenance personnel conduct a quality control program. a. Perform an initial inspection during turn-in operations. b. Record the inspection results on DA Forms 2404. c. Perform an in-process inspection of new equipment. d. Perform a final inspection prior to turn-in to supply channels after operator preparation procedures are complete. e. Review the maintenance records. f. Monitor the PMCS conducted by operators. g. Monitor equipment status. h. Verify inspection procedures. i. Inspect calibration equipment records.		
* 3. The maintenance supervisors maintain the unit equipment safety program. a. Brief the personnel on the specifics of the safety program. b. Conduct a safety inspection. c. Inspect disabled equipment for safety hazards. d. Enforce safety procedures. e. Report accidents and mishaps. f. Investigate accidents and mishaps. g. Maintain files on the safety inspections and accident reports.		
* 4. The maintenance officer or supervisor supervises the PLL operations. a. Verifies the PLL accuracy at prescribed intervals. b. Inspects the document register to verify the replenishment of repair parts. c. Inspects the PLL list for the approving authority's signature.		
5. The calibration coordinator monitors the calibration program. a. Develops a calibration schedule.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Monitors the calibration schedule. c. Advises the supporting calibration laboratory of new or additional equipment. d. Verifies the maintenance of the TMDE. * 6. The battery commander enforces the unit safety program. a. Conducts a risk assessment of the working environment. b. Ensures that soldiers are aware of the inherent dangers of their equipment. c. Ensures that the soldiers are aware of the hazards their equipment poses to others. d. Ensures that the chain of command enforces safety.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS

TASK: PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS (08-2-R315.44-L30H)

(FM 21-10)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)
(AR 40-5)	(FM 10-52)	(FM 21-10-1)
(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)	(FM 8-10-7)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Health hazards exist which require field sanitation measures. The unit is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities. The commander has selected and trained the unit FST. The CHS plan, TSOP, and higher HQ OPORD are available. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field sanitation measures are continuous and are performed simultaneously with other operational tasks. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Field sanitation measures are accomplished per the TSOP, OPORD, and FM 21-10. FST performs field sanitation measures per the TSOP, FM 21-10, and commander's guidance. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs field sanitation measures. a. Directs field sanitation activities to counter the medical threat. b. Monitors field sanitation activities for compliance with FM 21-10 and TSOP. c. Enforces individual field sanitation measures. d. Requests assistance from the supporting PVNTMED element for sanitation problems that are beyond the expertise of the unit's FST per TSOP and OPORD. e. Corrects field sanitation deficiencies. f. Reports field sanitation deficiencies which cannot be corrected by unit personnel to the FST. g. Enforces safety procedures per AR 385-10 and TSOP. h. Enforces environmental protection procedures per AR 200-1 and TSOP.		
2. FST supervises unit field sanitation measures. a. Maintains field sanitation basic load per AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1. b. Supervises distribution of field sanitation basic load items per AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1. c. Tests unit water supply for required chlorine residual level per FM 21-10-1 and TSOP. d. Inspects water containers and trailers per FM 21-10-1 and TSOP. e. Monitors personnel to ensure use of personal protective measures against arthropods (skin, clothing, and bednet repellent) and rodents per applicable directives and commander's guidance. f. Conducts rodent's surveys, as required. g. Monitors personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures. h. Monitors waste facilities and procedures for compliance with AR 40-5, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP, as required. i. Inspects latrines and urinals per FM 21-10-1 and TSOP.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
j. Inspects liquid and solid waste disposal facilities to ensure compliance with AR 40-5, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP. k. Inspects handwashing devices per FM 21-10-1 and TSOP. l. Inspects transport, storage, preparation, and service of food for compliance with FM 21-10-1 and TSOP. m. Provides advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the commander. n. Enforces safety procedures per AR 385-10 and TSOP. o. Enforces environmental protection procedures per AR 200-1 and TSOP. 3. Unit personnel employ field sanitation measures. a. Maintain prescribed load of water purification materials per AR 40-5, FM 21-10, and TSOP. b. Prepare nonpotable water for personal use per FM 21-10 and TSOP. c. Consume only water designated as potable. d. Maintain latrines and handwashing facilities per FM 21-10 and TSOP. e. Employ preventive measures against cold and heat injuries. f. Employ personal hygiene measures. g. Employ preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation, to include using skin, clothing, and bednet repellent. h. Report field sanitation deficiencies to the FST. i. Employ safety procedures per AR 385-10 and TSOP. j. Employ environmental protection procedures per AR 200-1 and TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-0102	SUPERVISE UNIT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE AND FIELD SANITATION PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE (43-2-C322.44-L30H)
(FM 9-43-1) (DA PAM 738-750)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is tactically deployed and is currently engaged in combat. Unit maintenance personnel receive requests to repair inoperative equipment. Unit maintenance area is established. Required tools, repair parts, equipment, and personnel are available. Operators are performing PMCS on the equipment. Recovery operations with injured operators on board may be required. Unit SOP is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit vehicles and equipment are maintained in an operational ready status per DA standards. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Platoon leader directs unit maintenance program. (01-4965.90-0001) a. Monitors implementation of unit maintenance program. b. Monitors unit operational levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports. c. Identifies current or anticipated maintenance problems. d. Coordinates resolution of maintenance problems with higher headquarters. e. Requests control substitution approval from higher headquarters. f. Approves emergency field repairs. g. Prepares materiel condition status reports. h. Conducts periodic inspections of personnel and equipment to ensure safety program is enforced.		
* 2. Platoon/squad leaders supervise operator maintenance. (04-4966.90-0010, 01-4965.90-0001, 03-5101.00-0283) a. Monitor performance of PMCS. b. Inspect vehicle, weapons, and equipment. c. Coordinate maintenance assistance with the unit maintenance section. d. Monitor equipment repair parts status. e. Request approval for emergency field repairs. f. Maintain maintenance status of vehicle, weapons, and equipment. g. Provide input for materiel condition status report.		
3. Personnel perform operator maintenance. a. Perform PMCS. b. Notify supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability. c. Perform emergency field repairs. d. Assist unit maintenance personnel with repairs and services.		
* 4. Platoon sergeant supervises unit maintenance personnel. a. Organizes unit maintenance personnel to perform unit maintenance activities. b. Supervises the Army maintenance management system (TAMMS) and prescribed load list (PLL) procedures for completeness and accuracy.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Supervises repair and inspection procedures to ensure they are done safely and per appropriate references. d. Requests approval for BDAR from company commander when established repair procedures cannot be used. e. Supervises BDAR procedures to ensure procedures are done per appropriate BDAR manuals. f. Requests approval to use controlled exchange from company commander when required repair parts are not available. g. Supervises use of controlled exchange for compliance with commander's guidance. h. Supervises recovery operations to ensure correct recovery and safety procedures are used. i. Supervises Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP) procedures to ensure testing of oil samples is done at required intervals. j. Coordinates maintenance status with platoon/section leaders. k. Provides unit maintenance status to company commander.		
5. Maintenance personnel repair organic equipment. a. Diagnose faults on inoperative equipment. b. Request required repair parts from PLL clerk to complete the repair. c. Repair equipment per applicable TM(s). d. Request approval for BDAR through the motor sergeant when established repair procedures cannot be used. e. Perform BDAR per appropriate BDAR manual. f. Request approval for controlled exchange through motor sergeant when required repair parts are not available. g. Perform controlled exchange. h. Perform final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs. i. Record completed work on appropriate document(s). j. Employ safety procedures to minimize accidents.		
6. Maintenance personnel conduct transactions with support maintenance. a. Identify category of repair. b. Correct unit level deficiencies. c. Prepare required documentation for submission to support maintenance. d. Evacuate equipment to support maintenance. e. Verify completion of repairs. f. Pick up equipment upon completion of repairs.		
7. Maintenance personnel perform administrative support functions. a. Maintain PLL. b. Request repair parts for unit equipment. c. Perform required AOAP tasks. d. Turn in unserviceable repairable items. e. Maintain document registers. f. Maintain maintenance control records. g. Maintain technical publications on all organic equipment. h. Maintain tools and test equipment. i. Maintain power generation equipment.		
8. Maintenance personnel recover disabled vehicles. a. Verify location of disabled vehicles. b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicles. c. Inspect vehicles to determine required parts. d. Repair vehicles on site. e. Evacuate nonrepairable vehicles to unit maintenance area.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
9. Maintenance personnel react to battle damaged vehicle (recoverable) within a hostile area. a. Request covering fire. b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicle. c. Tow vehicle to a concealed location. d. Remove casualties from vehicle. e. Perform self aid/buddy aid. f. Request medical assistance, if required. g. Evacuate casualties. h. Perform battle damage assessment. i. Repair vehicle, if possible. j. Recover nonrepairable vehicle. 10. Maintenance personnel react to battle damaged vehicle (unrecoverable) within a hostile area. a. Request direct and supporting fire. b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicle. c. Remove casualties from vehicle. d. Treat casualties. e. Request medical assistance, if required. f. Evacuate casualties. g. Request disposition of unrecoverable vehicle from company commander. h. Conduct salvage operations. i. Prepare vehicle for destruction. j. Destroy vehicle on order from commander or designated representative.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1026	MAINTAIN YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2020	USE AND PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON THE IM93 OR IM147 DOSIMETER AND PP1578-SERIES CHARGER	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2022	USE AND MAINTAIN THE AN/VDR-2 RADIAC SET	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-311-2025	MAINTAIN AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE	STP 21-1-SMCT
091-309-0710	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: CONDUCT LOGPAC ACTIVITIES (44-3-2182.44-L30H)
(FM 44-43) (DA FORM 581) (FM 10-27-4)
(FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is DS to the BCT. Unit headquarters is participating in LOGPAC with BCT. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit receives and distributes Stinger missiles, argon bottles, small arms munitions, and personnel replacement to squads, as required. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: Supported Force LOGPAC operations at the supported force level are formed by companies and moved forward under the control of the support platoon leader who normally organizes a convoy for movement of all LOGPACs under his control. In emergencies, he dispatches unit LOGPACs individually. The convoy may contain additional vehicles, such as maintenance vehicles with Class IX to move to the unit maintenance collection point (UMCP), or additional ammunition and fuel for the combat trains. Any time the Linebacker platoon is DS, the basic principles of LOGPAC operations by the supported unit will apply. * 1. PSG coordinates Linebacker platoon LOGPAC activities with supported force. a. Makes sure the Linebacker platoon has the items required to accomplish the mission. b. LOGPAC is formed at the field trains. c. LOGPAC is moved forward to the logistics release point (LRP). d. Takes control of Linebacker platoon LOGPAC when LOGPAC elements reach the LRP. e. Notifies platoon leader immediately if Linebacker peculiar items are not included in the supported force LOGPAC. * 2. PSG makes sure that the following supplies, equipment, and personnel replacements peculiar to the Linebacker platoon are included in the supported force LOGPAC plan. a. Stinger missiles. b. Evacuation of platoon personnel. c. 14R MOS personnel replacements. d. 25MM, 762, 5.56 ammunition. e. Spare argon bottles. * 3. PSG coordinates maintenance activities with supported force. a. Coordinates maintenance and evacuation of damage vehicles with the supported force or the ADA platoon which is closest. b. Briefs platoon personnel on location of unit maintenance collection point (UMCP). * 4. Platoon leader notifies the supported force commander of support status when supported force has not responded for maintenance support in sufficient time.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES (71-2-C326.44-L30H)
(AR 385-10) (AR 600-15) (AR 608-99)
(FM 100-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is in a tactical position performing its combat mission. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All leaders and soldiers are aware of all potential safety problems inherent in the conduct of the task. Platoon trains to standard and does not take shortcuts that endanger unit members. All risks taken are necessary to accomplish training objectives. Appropriate measures are taken to minimize risks. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Platoon leader identifies risk or safety hazards. a. Analyzes OPLAN, FRAGO, or OPORD for specified and implied missions (tasks). b. Integrates safety into every phase of the planning process. c. Assesses risks before issuing a FRAGO when missions or conditions change. * 2. Leaders evaluate risk and safety hazards identified in the operation. a. Compare the risk to the acceptable level of risk in the commander's intent based on the stated training objective. b. Determine the likelihood of equipment and personnel losses from accidents. c. Quantify the risk. d. Describe the operation in terms of high, medium, or low risk. e. Prepare courses of action that minimize accidental losses. * 3. Platoon leader and NCOs eliminate or reduce risk and safety hazards. a. Choose course of action that maximizes the operation and minimizes risk. b. Develop procedures that reduce risk and safety hazards. c. Prescribe safety and protective equipment. 4. Unit carries out safety procedures. a. Safety briefings occur prior to all operations. b. Safety procedures are practiced during all mission rehearsals. c. Members make on-the-spot safety corrections. Notes: 1. Safety: Safety is a part of realism and realism includes building safety into training so that safe practices which eliminate accidents become second nature during war (FM 25-100). 2. Risk: Emphasizes the need for boldness and that commanders must take "risks and tenaciously press soldiers and systems" as an imperative of the AirLand Battle. However, such an imperative is founded on the premise that protecting the force to the maximum possible ensures winning the battle. Formally, risk is an expression of		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
possible loss over a specific time or number of operational cycles as defined by the Center for Army Safety.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS

TASK: CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES (08-2-R303.44-L30H)
(FM 22-51) (FM 22-9) (FM 3-4)
(FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: CHS operations have commenced. Unit personnel are deployed in support of higher HQ operations. The unit's sleep plan and SOPs to manage BF soldiers have been developed. Personnel have been cross-trained on critical tasks. Operations are continuous over a prolonged period of time causing stressful situations for personnel. The commander has directed that battlefield stress management procedures be implemented. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available.
Note: Due to the technical knowledge and skills required to perform some MOS-specific tasks, caution must be exercised when cross-training personnel. For instance, nonmedical personnel cannot be cross-trained to perform MOS-specific medical tasks.

Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit applies techniques that counter battlefield stress. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. All leaders perform stress prevention leader actions. a. Issue warning orders, OPORDs, and FRAGOs to the lowest possible level. b. Provide soldiers an accurate assessment of the friendly and enemy situation. c. Brief leader's intention to all unit personnel. d. Speak positively concerning the unit's missions, purpose, and abilities. e. Encourage a positive attitude throughout the unit. f. Institute an information dissemination plan designed to quell and prevent rumors. g. Inform personnel of availability of religious support.		
* 2. Platoon leaders implement sleep plan. a. Provide a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high-noise activities. b. Adjust the sleep plan as dictated by tactical situation. c. Enforce the sleep plan per the TSOP.		
* 3. Platoon leaders implement task rotation or restructuring procedures. a. Alternate cross-trained unit personnel on critical tasks, as required. b. Rotate unit personnel between demanding and nondemanding tasks. c. Assign two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy. d. Adjust task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation.		
* 4. Platoon leaders implement stress-coping and management techniques. a. Integrate new unit members into the unit immediately.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Assist soldiers in resolving homefront problems. c. Implement a buddy system to observe signs of stress or BF among soldiers and leaders. d. Provide instruction on relaxation techniques to all personnel prior to deployment. e. Conduct after-action debriefings. f. Schedule a critical event debriefing after any especially traumatic event IAW FM 22-51. g. Conduct unit award, decoration, recognition, and memorial ceremonies. * 5. Platoon leaders implement stress control techniques. a. Implement a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, or BF cases. b. Assign soldiers showing signs of severe stress or BF to simple tasks. c. Direct personnel to be supportive of stressed or BF soldiers. d. Refer soldiers showing signs of serious stress or BF to supporting MTF for evaluation. e. Reintegrate RTD soldiers into their specific element. 6. Unit personnel employ stress prevention measures. a. Maintain a positive attitude concerning the unit's mission, purpose, and abilities. b. Comply with commander's sleep plan. c. Identify other soldiers with signs of stress or BF. d. Provide immediate buddy aid support. e. Report signs of stress or BF in other soldiers to immediate supervisor. f. Accept new unit members immediately. g. Practice relaxation techniques at appropriate times and places. h. Participate in buddy systems and after-action debriefings.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS

TASK: ESTABLISH AND OPERATE A SINGLE-CHANNEL VOICE RADIO NET (11-2-C302.44-L30H)
(FM 24-1) (FM 24-18) (FM 24-19)
(FM 24-33)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion is tactically deployed. Battery personnel must establish single-channel networks. Battery operators were briefed on the SOI extract. The OPFOR is conducting EW and has the capability to locate stations with direction-finding equipment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Radio operators establish and enter a radio net no later than the time prescribed in the OPORD.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Radio operators install a radio set for operation. a. Secure radio in the mount. b. Connect audio accessories. c. Install antenna. d. Perform all preoperational and operational checks on the radio set.		
2. Radio operators make initial entry into the net. a. Obtain appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequency from current SOI. b. Contact NCS and request permission to enter the radio net. c. Authenticate, when challenged by the NCS. d. Enter net only after NCS has given permission.		
3. Radio operators recognize frequency interference. a. Recognize ECM tactics. b. Check for accidental or unintentional interference. c. Check for intentional interference.		
4. Radio operators initiate prescribed ECCM procedures. a. Disconnect antenna. b. Identify type of noise. c. Tune the receiver above or below the normal frequency. d. Identify jamming signals. e. Report interference received to the commander. f. Employ antijamming measures. g. Continue to operate on current frequency.		
5. Radio operators employ preventive ECCM and radio procedures. a. Use COMSEC equipment, if available (TSEC/KY-38 or TSEC/KY-57). b. Set COMSEC equipment for the proper code. c. Safeguard COMSEC equipment and materiel when COMSEC is used. d. Use only approved radiotelephone procedures. e. Use challenge and reply authentications, as required by the SOI. f. Communicate using approved codes and brevity list. Encode and decode grid coordinates using the current SOI.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Keep the length and number of transmissions to a minimum. h. Use the lowest power setting required to communicate with the desired stations. i. Use the correct call signs and frequencies. j. Observe periods of radio silence. k. Adhere to net discipline.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1011	MAINTAIN YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1012	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513	SELECT TEMPORARY FIGHTING POSITIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5703	CONSTRUCT INDIVIDUAL FIGHTING POSITIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0801	CHALLENGE PERSONS ENTERING YOUR AREA	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-572-4008	TRANSMIT A VOICE UNITED STATES MESSAGE TEXT FORMAT (USMTF) MESSAGE	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-572-5005	RECEIVE A VOICE UNITED STATES MESSAGE TEXT FORMAT (USMTF) MESSAGE	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-572-6005	WRITE A UNITED STATES MESSAGE TEXT FORMAT (USMTF) MESSAGE	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-572-6006	READ A UNITED STATES MESSAGE TEXT FORMAT (USMTF) MESSAGE	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS

TASK: INSTALL/OPERATE/MAINTAIN A SINGLE CHANNEL VOICE RADIO STATION (FM) (11-5-0102.44-L30H)
(FM 24-1) (FM 24-18) (FM 24-19)
(FM 24-33)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The team was briefed and has the signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions (SOI/SSI) extract, appropriate keying devices for secure speech operations, radio net diagram, maps, and grid coordinates. General condition applies. (See Chapter 2, paragraph 2-2.) Some iteration should be performed in mission-oriented protection posture MOPP4. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The radio set is properly installed and fully operational per times specified in the operation plan/operation order. Performance in MOPP4 will increase time required to complete the task.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
SAFETY NOTE: Follow all appropriate safety guidelines and regulations.		
* 1. Unit leader selects site for equipment placement. a. Selects site for antenna mast(s). b. Ensures location provides the best cover and concealment possible. c. Ensures location provides the best possible physical security. d. Ensures location provides access to at least one escape route from the opposing forces. e. Establishes/maintains physical security/control of communications security (COMSEC) materials and documents containing essential elements of friendly information (EEFI).		
2. The unit members install radio set. a. Perform before operation preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS). b. Set assigned frequency. c. Make required settings. d. Check for proper cable connections. e. Load variables in required encryption devices.		
* 3. Unit leader prepares physical security plan. a. Establishes/maintains physical security/control of COMSEC and documents containing EEFI. b. Incorporates site defense into overall defense plan.		
4. The unit members operate radio set. a. Use low power. b. Establish contact. c. Properly enter net. d. Perform during operations PMCS. e. Remote radio set if required.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. The unit members extend the range of the radio station. (See safety note.) a. Select site for antenna installation. b. Install RC-292 or OE-254 antenna (team method). c. Ensure the number of antenna sections used for the radiating and ground plane elements conform to the operating frequency IAW the SOI/SSI when using RC-292 antenna. d. Accomplish the transition from whip to appropriate antenna without unnecessary interruption of service.		
6. The unit members install generator set if required. a. Position generator set. b. Conduct preoperational checks. c. Roll canvas inward and up if required. d. Unpack cables and equipment if required. e. Ground generator. f. Establish fuel point. g. Establish fire point. h. Start generator. i. Accomplish transition to generator power without unnecessary interruption of communications. j. Attempt to reduce generator noise by sandbagging or other appropriate means.		
7. The team employs preventive electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM) techniques. a. Preplans messages. b. Transmits quickly and precisely. c. Uses low power when possible. d. Uses antenna with shortest feasible range. e. Selects site that will mask signal from enemy interception. f. Uses proper radiotelephone operator procedures. g. Operates on a random schedule. h. Encrypts all EEFI category data. i. Authenticates when using nonsecure communications means.		
8. The unit members implement remedial ECCM techniques. a. Recognize jamming/interference. b. Determine if interference is from internal or external source. c. Determine if interferences is unintentional or intentional. d. Notify immediate supervisor of suspected jamming. e. Continue to operate. f. Increase transmitter power. g. Reroute traffic using alternate means. h. Relocate antenna. i. Request change of frequency. j. Submit MIJIFEEDER Voice Template Message Report.		
9. The unit members assume the duties of net control station. a. Initiate net call. b. Control entry and departure of stations in the net. c. Monitor the net and corrects errors in operating procedures. d. Impose or lifts listening silence. e. Close the net.		
10. The unit members maintain radio equipment.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Perform PMCS as required. b. Perform fault isolation as required. c. Perform user level maintenance as required. d. Evacuate faulty equipment as required. e. Complete all necessary entries in maintenance records. f. Report all uncorrected deficiencies to immediate supervisor.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS

TASK: OPERATE/MAINTAIN/TROUBLESHOOT PLATFORM WITH APPLIQUE, PRECISION LIGHTWEIGHT GPS RECEIVER (PLGR) AND SINCGARS SYSTEM IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM (SIP) (11-5-0201.44-L30H)

(FM 11-50) (FM 20-3) (FM 24-19)
(FM 24-35) (FM 24-35-1) (FM 25-100)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has been deployed. The platform/communications team has been directed to support the maneuver command post with communications. Team has all required hardware and software plus ancillary equipment needed to provide support. SOI/SSI and COMSEC materials are on hand and current. General condition applies. (See Training Matrix in Chapter 2, paragraph 2-2.) Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Crew/operator successfully initializes and is operating the radios and platform components in a planned network within 30 minutes. Crew/operator demonstrates knowledge of currently accepted troubleshooting procedures. Applique and radio set problems are located and minor repairs are completed within 5 minutes. For problems that are outside the capability of the crew/operator, crew/operator calls unit maintenance within 8 to 10 minutes of problem/fault discovery. Performance in MOPP4 increases the time required to complete the task.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
SAFETY: Follow all appropriate safety guidelines and regulations. Note: Sequence of start-up procedures may vary, depending on platform configuration and software being used. 1. The crew/operator initializes the applique. a. Performs visual inspection. (1) Checks for loose hardware, dents, cracks, or scratches on computer and keyboard. (2) Checks for cracks and scratches on monitor glass. (3) Checks for broken or missing keys on keyboard. (4) Checks cables for frayed or broken wires. (5) Checks connectors for cracked shells, missing parts, and corrosion. b. Performs mechanical inspection. (1) Presses keys to ensure that they can be depressed and do not stick. (2) Manipulates trackball to ensure it is operable. (3) Makes sure air vents are not blocked. c. Turns power switch to ON. d. Performs EPLRS start-up procedures according to with user's guide for software version being employed. e. Checks communication status according to with user's guide and software version being used. 2. The crew/operator installs the PLGR. a. Inventories and inspects components. b. Performs PMCS on PLGR.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Installs memory battery (if not already installed), then installs primary batteries. d. Connects EXT antenna cable to PLGR antenna connector. e. Connects PLGR/applique interface cable to PLGR interface port connector. f. Connects EXT power cable to PLGR power connector. g. Ensures all connectors are properly connected and cables are routed to prevent damage. h. Powers up vehicle. i. Turns PLGR on. j. Observes PLGR self-test and complies with user's guide for software version being employed. k. Sets up PLGR, if required. l. Enters current position, if required. m. Loads COMSEC variables, if required. 3. The crew/operator uses the ANCD to load COMSEC variables into the PLGR. 4. The crew/operator uses the ANCD to load COMSEC variables into the SINCGARS SIP. 5. The crew/operator/maintainer implements applique troubleshooting procedures according to user's guide for software version being used. 6. The crew/operator/maintainer implements troubleshooting procedures for SINCGARS SIP according to operator's guide for the radio.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-587-0058	PERFORM OPERATOR'S TROUBLESHOOTING ON SINCGARS	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-1028	PERFORM OPERATOR PMCS ON EPLRS RADIO SET AN/VSQ-2(V)2	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-1032	PERFORM PMCS ON THE PLGR (GPS)	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-1033	PERFORM SETUP/INITIALIZATION OF THE PLGR (GPS)	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-1034	LOAD CRYPTOKEYS INTO THE PLGR (GPS)	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-1035	OPERATE THE PLGR (GPS)	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG STP 44-14S14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
441-066-1037	CONNECT PLGR (GPS) TO EXTERNAL DEVICES	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-1038	PERFORM EMERGENCY PROCEDURES ON THE PLGR (GPS)	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-2006	PROGRAM KYK-13/TSEC ELECTRONIC TRANSFER DEVICE USING THE KOI-18/TSEC TAPE READER	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14S14-SM-TG
441-066-3114	SUPERVISE PROGRAMMING KYK-13/TSEC ELECTRONIC TRANSFER DEVICE USING THE KOI-18/TSEC TAPE READER	STP 44-14MS14-SM-TG
		STP 44-14S14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
BATTERY HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: INSTALL/OPERATE/MAINTAIN A SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AND AIRBORNE RADIO SYSTEM (SINCGARS) FREQUENCY HOPPING (FH) NET (11-5-1102.44-L30H)
(FM 24-1) (FM 24-18) (FM 24-19)
(FM 24-33)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The team was briefed and has signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions (SOI/SSI) extracts, appropriate loading devices with keys, radio net diagram, maps, and grid coordinates. Subtasks 1 through 4 are done in the motor pool or staging area prior to going to the field location. General condition applies. (See Chapter 2, paragraph 2-2.) Some iteration should be performed in mission-oriented protection posture MOPP4. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The SINCGARS radio sets are operational per the tactical standing operating procedure and the operation plan/operation order. Performance in MOPP4 will increase time required to complete the task.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
SAFETY NOTE: Follow all appropriate safety guidelines and regulations. All commanders who use the OE-254/RC-292 antenna families must comply with the following: 1. Follow procedures outlined in TM 11-5985-357-13. 2. Wear protective equipment when erecting and assembling the antennas (eye goggles, helmet, gloves). 3. Install element tip protectors (NSN: 5985-00-930-7223) or other suitable tip caps including locally modified tennis balls, rubber tubing, and so forth, over the tip ends as authorized in CECOM Message 031800Z Feb 89. 4. Prohibit unauthorized modifications (that is, use of camouflage poles in lieu of the OE-254 mast sections). 5. Prohibit raising the antenna past its maximum safety height. 6. Inspect all OE-254 antenna masts for the presence of "through" cracks around the notch before and after erection. Remove all antenna masts from service if "through" cracks of ¼ inch or greater are identified and order replacement for these masts. 7. Use a gin pole or other suitable device to lift the antenna feed cone with elements off the ground to erect. This will reduce the stress placed on the antenna during erection. 8. Do not place an individual under the antenna during the erection process. 9. Remove one upper mast section as authorized by CECOM Message 102800Z Mar 90. * 1. Supervisor checks radios for completeness and operability. a. Checks that vehicular and/or manpack systems are assembled correctly. WARNING: High voltages exist at connector J1 on the mounting adapter. Be sure J1 is covered or capped when not in use. b. Checks that operator has logged amp-hours (manpack only).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Checks to ensure preoperational preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) are completed. CAUTION: RF energy is present near the antenna during transmission. Maintain at least 30 inches between vehicular antenna and personnel during transmission. An antenna tip cap must be in place on the antenna. Tie down the antenna so the distance from the ground to the tip cap is 7 feet or more. * 2. The supervisor selects the site. a. Selects primary and alternate locations within the general site. b. Establishes/maintains camouflage discipline. c. Checks that location provides effective use of terrain in an electronic warfare environment. d. Checks that location avoids interference from power lines and other friendly sources of frequency interference. 3. Net members perform pre-mission checks for SINCGARS FH cold-start net opening. a. Perform before-operation PMCS. b. Load transmission security key (TSK) using MX-10579 or MX-18290 (non-ICOM) only. c. Load hopset using MX-18290 (ICOM only). d. Load traffic encryption key (TEK) using KYK-13. * 4. Net control station (NCS) performs pre-mission checks for SINCGARS FH cold-start net opening. a. Performs preoperational PMCS. b. Loads TSK and hopset using MX-10579 or MX-18290 (non-ICOM only). c. Loads hopset using MX-18290 (ICOM only). d. Loads TEK using KYK-13. e. Loads FH sync time per signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions (SOI/SSI). f. Loads CUE frequency. g. Directs ALT NCS to load CUE frequency as required. h. Changes net identification per SOI/SSI. 5. NCS opens net. a. Issues net call in the secure mode on the MAN channel. b. Issues electronic counter-countermeasures remote fill (ERF) instructions and sends ERF. c. Sets channel switch to hopset channel and issues net call. d. Opens net. e. Resets channel switch to MAN and calls missing net members. f. Repeats cold start. g. Sets FCTN switch to SQ ON. * 6. Net members enter net. a. Respond in correct sequence to net call. b. Store ERF, set channel switch to hopset channel and FCTN switch to SQ ON. c. Respond in correct sequence to net call. d. Missed ERF or heard no communications on hopset channel, reset channel switch to MAN and FCTN switch to LO. e. Respond in sequence to NCS call. * 7. Net members perform late net entry (LNE), CUE, and ERF method. a. Perform pre-mission checks for FH cold- start (paragraph 3).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Load CUE frequency IAW SOI/SSI. c. Initiate CUE call. d. Report into net. e. Switch to MAN channel and conducts cold-start net opening (paragraph 5).		
* 8. Net members use proper radio procedures. a. Keep the length and number of transmissions to a minimum. b. Use the lowest power setting required to communicate. c. Use authorized call signs and frequencies. d. Observe periods of radio listening silence. e. Operate on a random schedule. f. Adhere to net discipline.		
9. The team members recognize difference types of interference. a. Check RT SIG display when not transmitting if the display is constantly or intermittently higher than one; disconnects antenna to determine if interference is internal or external. b. Notify maintenance of internal symptoms. c. Initiate electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM) for external symptoms.		
10. The team members initiate ECCM actions. a. Continue to operate. b. Do not disclose in the clear the effectiveness of the jamming. c. Reduce transmission speed. d. Increase transmitter power. e. Relocate antenna. f. Prepare and forward MIJIFEEDER Voice Template Message Report to supervisor.		
11. The team members extend the range of the radio station. a. Inspect OE-254 for serviceability. b. Install OE-254 antenna (team method). c. Accomplish the transaction from the whip to OE-254 without unnecessary interruption of service.		
12. The retrans team establishes a retransmission site. a. Installs and connects OE-254 antennas. b. Performs preoperational PMCS. c. Loads CMD NET MAN frequency in radio C. d. Loads CMD NET MAN and CUE frequencies in radio D. e. Loads TSK and TEK into both radios (non-ICOM only). f. Loads hopset and TEK into both radios (ICOM only). g. CUEs LNE using radio D. h. Stores ERF in both radios. i. Changes radio D to RTS MAN and CUE frequencies and RTS net ID. j. Sets radios C and D FCTN switches to RXMT.		
13. Team members initiate net radio interface (NRI) call. a. Call the NRI operator on the NRI hopset channel or initiates a CUE call on the NCI CUE channel as required. b. Switch to NRI MAN channel. c. Establish communications on the NRI hopset channel. d. Establish communications on the NRI hopset channel. e. Identify telephone subscriber by call sign or telephone number.		
14. The team members maintain SINCGARS radio net.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Perform PMCS as required. b. Perform fault isolation as required. c. Perform user level maintenance as required. d. Evacuate faulty equipment as required. e. Complete all necessary entries in maintenance records. f. Report all uncorrected deficiencies to immediate supervisor. *15. NCS closes the net. a. Calls net and issues close down instructions. b. Receives acknowledge in correct sequence. c. Acknowledges net members. d. Performs after operation PMCS.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS

TASK: PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL (44-1-2187.44-L30H)
(FM 44-43) (FM 101-5) (FM 101-50-1)
(FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit CP is collocated with the TF CP. Unit is providing air defense. This task is conducted in any weather condition and MOPP level, day or night. All unit personnel are present. TOE equipment is on hand and operational. Enemy air threat is according to OPORD Intelligence Annex and intelligence summaries. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit maintains command and control with over subordinate elements throughout the mission and disseminates or relays early warning. It maintains close coordination with C3I platoon leader. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Leader provides command and control by issuing the following orders: a. Air defense warnings. b. States of readiness. c. Weapons control status. d. States of alert. e. Early warning procedures to squads.		
2. CP personnel maintains the following records and reports: a. Air defense status chart with planned squad locations. b. Unit call signs and frequencies. c. Unit state of readiness. d. Unit mission. e. Unit and defended unit's call sign and radio frequency. f. Unit ammunition and missile status. g. Ground-based sensor locations and radio frequencies. h. Remarks (vehicle, equipment, and personnel shortages affecting the mission).		
3. CP personnel maintain the operation overlay with the following information: a. Locations of friendly units. b. Boundaries. c. Control points. d. Coordination points. e. A2C2 overlay, enemy situation, obstacles and planned fires in AO.		
4. CP personnel maintain a journal of events containing the following information: a. WCS (beginning and changes). b. ADW (beginning and changes). c. Squads state of alert (beginning and changes). d. Operational reports (battle, personnel, and logistics). e. Changes that affect the platoon's ability to do its mission or changes to the mission.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 5. Leader or his representative makes sure that the following reports are submitted to higher headquarters CP. a. Fire unit engagements. b. Requests for small arms and Stinger missile resupply. c. Requests for medical evacuation of wounded or removal of KIA remains. d. PIR submitted by fire units to defended unit's S2. e. Unit state of readiness (SOR).		
* 6. Leaders manage maintenance operations. a. Maintenance of unit equipment. b. Equipment recovery operations. c. NBC defensive operations. d. Unit emergency destruction of equipment operations.		
7. Unit maintains communications links with the ADA battery, early warning sensors, fire unit and TF CP. a. Maintains a unit command net link. b. Maintains a TF command net link. c. Maintains an early warning link with early warning sensors.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS

TASK: DEVELOP THE ADA ESTIMATE AND ANNEX (44-4-5139.44-L30H)
(FM 44-100) (FM 44-43) (FM 44-44)
(FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion CP is emplaced and operational. The Division commander is preparing his OPORD for the mission and requires input from the ADA battalion. The degree of detail presented in the ADA estimate depends on the planning time available. However, all elements of the estimate must be considered to make valid recommendations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The battalion staff prepares ADA estimate and annex to support the Division commander's intent. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The battalion commander receives the mission or task from the force S3 or G3. a. Briefs his staff and subordinate commanders. b. Issues a warning order. c. Completes his mission analysis with staff assistance. d. Issues his restated mission planning guidance calling for staff estimates. 2. BATTALION STAFF START THE ADA ESTIMATE PROCESS. (Sample below) ESTIMATE OF THE AIR DEFENSE SITUATION (Classification) Copy ___ of ___ copies Issuing Headquarters Place Date, time, and zone Message reference number AIR DEFENSE ESTIMATE NUMBER ___ References: Maps, charts, or other documents. Time Zone Used Throughout the Estimate: 3. MISSION. When the estimate's purpose is to support the force level commander's operation, use the force level commander's mission statement. As the commander or operations officer, use the unit's mission statement when the estimate's purpose is to determine which course of action best accomplishes the support mission. 4. SITUATION AND CONSIDERATIONS. This paragraph describes the conditions under which the unit will perform its mission and the possible courses of action of the supported force.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Characteristics of area of operation. For this paragraph, determine those factors of the situation which influence friendly and threat actions and which, therefore, may influence the choice of a course of action. In the absence of facts, use logical assumptions that might directly affect the mission. Includes analysis of the effects of pertinent characteristics on conducting air and missile defense operations. (1) Weather. Put the analysis of data from predicted weather and light conditions for the period in this paragraph. Assess how the weather affects friendly operations. Also, include the evaluation of how weather and light conditions might affect the use of threat UAVs; missiles; aircraft, both fixed and rotary-wing; and airborne or air assault operations. Try to determine or predict when the threat will probably use those assets due to the weather. (2) Terrain. Analyze the effects of terrain, including effects on observation and fire; cover and concealment; movement (surface and air); employment of friendly and threat unconventional warfare; psychological operations; and other aspects of military operations. Determine key terrain and air avenues of approach. Also, discuss terrain features that might canalize or force air targets to fly a particular profile. Try to determine where the threat will most probably use air assets. (3) Other pertinent factors. List analysis of political, economic, sociological, psychological, and other factors (such as hydrography, environment, communications, science, technology, materiel, transportation, safety and accident prevention, and manpower). Include deduction about their effects on friendly and threat operations. b. Threat forces. A threat evaluation discusses threat capabilities that are or may be a threat to the operation. (1) Disposition. List locations of threat forces that will participate in air or missile operations or that threaten friendly air and missile defense operations. Determine combinations of air platforms that the threat may use when conducting a particular type of operation. (2) Composition. The threat organization for combat includes identity of units, types of air platforms and missiles, and armament. Also, address how many sorties and missiles are expected to be flown per day, and possible composition of those sorties. (3) Strength. Numbers and sizes of committed and reinforcing units. Consider the location of the threat, threat doctrine, and the unit's mission. Identify air and missile assets and air support units that could or may affect the operation. When, where, and how many air platforms will the threat fly during this operation? (4) Other considerations. Threat forces not discussed above. (5) Recent and present significant activities. Summary of recent threat activities that were both successful and unsuccessful. Highlight any threat air activity to include number, type of air platforms, and locations. (6) Peculiarities and weaknesses. Indicate threat peculiarities and weaknesses that night influence combat effectiveness, including vulnerability to deception. (7) Threat courses of action. A compilation of available information from which to draw conclusions about possible threat air courses of action and how they relate to the threat ground courses of action.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Friendly forces. The friendly force air and missile defense forces disposition, composition, and strength. Highlight the vulnerability of the force to threat air and missile attacks and surveillance. (1) Friendly courses of action. State the force commander's course of action. include any guidance that affects air and missile defense operations. Include description of any phasing of operations in the courses of action and the impact of those operations on support relationships or requirements. (2) Current status of resources within staff area of responsibility. The status of personnel and logistics in the unit. Identify civil-military operations requirements. Identify limitations that affect or may affect the conduct of air and missile defense operations. Can the mission be accomplished? (3) Current status of other resources that affect ADA area of responsibility. (4) Comparison of requirements versus capabilities and recommended solutions. (5) Key considerations (evaluation criteria) for COA supportability. d. Assumptions. 5. ANALYSIS Analyze each COA using evaluation criteria to determine advantages and disadvantages. Identify those aspects in the commander's plan which create difficulty in providing air and missile defense coverage and affect the ability of the force to accomplish its mission. 6. COMPARISON Compare COAs using evaluation criteria. Rank order COAs for each key consideration. A decision matrix should visually support comparison. Present an air defense course of action for each of the supported force courses of action. Each ADA course of action presented should include the following aspects: o Air defense mission. o Air defense priorities. o Air defense fires. o Air defense scheme of maneuver. o ADA task organization. o Command and support relationships. o Key passive air defense measures. o Type of action required in each operational area (close, deep, and rear). o Combined arms for air defense active measures.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
7. RECOMMENDATION AND CONCLUSIONS. Recommended COA based on the comparison. o Indicate which course or courses of action ADA can best support (using the elements of who, what, when, where, how, and why). o Recommend a list of air defense priorities. o State the recommended ADA organization for combat, and employment of other active air and missile defense assets. o Possible OCA targets. o Passive and active air and missile defense measures that will be most effective. o Issues, deficiencies, and risks with recommendations to reduce their impacts. _____ NAME RANK (Air Defense Coordinator) ANNEXES: (as required) ESTIMATE OF THE AIR DEFENSE SITUATION (Classification) 8. BATTALION STAFF DEVELOP THE ADA ANNEX. (Sample below) (Classification) Copy of ____ of ____ copies Issuing headquarters Place of Issue Date-time group of signature Message Reference Number ANNEX (AIR DEFENSE) TO OPERATION ORDER NO ____ References: Maps, charts, or other relevant documents. Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: Task Organization 9. SITUATION a. Enemy. See Annex B (Intelligence). (1) Terrain. Identify most likely threat ingress and egress routes. (2) Weather. Identify threat aircraft all-weather capabilities and limitations. (3) Threat air capability and/or activity. (a) Air threat data. List air-capable organizations including air platforms by number and type. (b) Additional air threat information. List airs threat information pertinent to the operation but not covered in the Intelligence Annex. Highlight specific air threat considerations like sortie rates, subordination of air elements to ground units, ordnance peculiarities, target preferences, tactics, and recent significant activities.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(c) Air avenues of approach. Lists all expected air avenues of approach and identify by air platform their potential users. List all known-beginning points and describe avenue of approach as it goes through the area of interest. b. Friendly situation. ADA missions at all applicable levels. Describe how the air defense plan integrates with higher echelon plans. (1) Higher units. Outline higher AD unit intent and plans. (2) Adjacent units. Outline adjacent AD unit intent and plans. (3) Supporting elements. Note supporting units and support relationship. c. Attachments and detachments. Identify air and missile defense resources attached from other commands and identify those air and missile defense resources detached. 10. MISSION Who, what, when, where, how, and why statement of the mission for the air defense artillery unit. 11. EXECUTION a. Scheme of ADA support. Commanders overall ADA plan to include the intent, objectives, and priorities. b. Tasks to subordinate units. Briefly discuss ADA plan, command and support relationships, and priority of protection. c. Coordinating instructions. Instructions applicable to two or more subordinate units. Include references to other applicable annexes. (1) ADW and ADW authority. LADW and LADW authority also. (2) WCS and WCS authority. Include any plans to change WCS. (3) Hostile criteria. Basic rules the commander has established to assist in the identification of friendly or hostile air vehicles. Include pre-planned changes. (4) Rules of engagement. Address ROE unique to the operation or points in the operation where changes are intended. Include use of supplemental fire control measures. (5) Passive air defense. Specific passive air defense measures that all units should take to protect themselves from air and missile attack or surveillance during this operation. (6) Combined arms for air defense. Briefly discuss specific techniques that the units should use to help in defending themselves against an air or missile attack or surveillance. (7) Early warning. Review method and format for passing early warning to the entire force. 12. SERVICE SUPPORT See Service Support Annex. 13. COMMAND AND SIGNAL a. Command. (1) ADA CP locations. (2) Succession of command. b. Signal. See Signal Annex. (1) IFF code edition and book number.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(2) Communications links for early warning equipment. ACKNOWLEDGE: OFFICIAL: RANK (Commander's rank) NAME (Commander's last name) APPENDIXES: DISTRIBUTION: ANNEX G (AIR DEFENSE) TO OPERATION ORDER NO ____ (Classification)		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS

TASK: ESTABLISH LIAISON TEAM (44-5-2190.44-L30H)
(FM 44-43) (FM 100-103) (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is attached to BCT. The BCT CP establishes a position for the platoon CP to provide coordinated air defense and airspace management during combat operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The BCT is kept current on the status and location of its supporting ADA units. Unit CP receives and passes messages between the ADA commander and the BCT CP. The liaison team resolves airspace conflicts with the brigade TOC A2C2 section affecting platoon operations. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Unit leader establishes an operational position at the supported unit's TOC. a. Installs communications link with parent ADA unit. b. Posts operational information where required in the TOC.		
* 2. Unit leader coordinates ADA activities with the supported unit's staff and the battery CP. a. Keeps the supported commander informed of the ADA unit status. b. Coordinates ADA reports within the TOC. c. Receives and passes messages between the supported unit's TOC and the battery CP. d. Advises the supported unit on active and passive air defense measures to include ADW and WCS changes. e. Responds to the changing needs on the battlefield by advising the supported unit commander on ADA capabilities and limitations. f. Passes early warning for air attacks over supported unit's command net. g. Assists supported unit's S2 in preparing the IPB by identifying likely enemy air avenues of approach. h. Advises the supported unit commander on changes on the battlefield affecting ADA operations as supported units conduct combat operations. i. Resolves air management issues with the supported unit's S3 section.		
* 3. The ADA liaison officer coordinates air defense with HIMAD units in support of brigade operations. a. Keeps the HIMAD unit updated on the division's and brigade's schemes of maneuver. b. Provides HIMAD unit with brigade INTSUMs. c. Passes applicable HIMAD early warning information through the brigade early warning system. d. Coordinates with HIMAD unit for reinforcing fires to support the brigade's scheme of maneuver. e. Integrates HIMAD early warning coverage with other ground-based sensor assets to maintain early warning while sensors move.		
* 4. Unit leader identifies and resolves airspace conflicts affecting platoon operations over the brigade.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Monitors operations of airspace users through spot reports, SITREPs, and radio traffic. b. Monitors intelligence reports. c. Disseminates unscheduled, high-volume use of airspace. d. Informs airspace users at each echelon of any loss of communications affecting any airspace user. e. Identifies and correlates situations affecting airspace use for unscheduled events. f. Analyzes airspace use on the situation map to determine and resolve conflicts. g. Recommends shifting or ending fires when affecting high priority aviation missions. h. Disseminates changes of control or restriction measures, WCS, and NBC information which affect airspace users. i. Reviews immediate air request (Army) for conflicts with current operations. j. Analyzes OPLANs and OPORDs for possible conflicts among flight routes, control measures, artillery and ADA locations, and flight obstructions to determine the impact; develops and recommends alternatives.		
* 5. Unit leader provides platoon inputs to airspace utilization and situation overlays. Provides-- a. ADA unit locations. b. ADA unit WCS. c. Weapon system coverage (both HIMAD and SHORAD). d. A2C2 control measures and restrictions.		
* 6. Liaison team leader relays all C3I information to TF to include-- a. Sensors frequencies. b. Sensors location. c. Sensors security from air and ground attack. d. Which sensors are broadcasting EW. e. Sensors contingency plan.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5626	PREPARE AN ORAL OPERATION ORDER	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5022	PREPARE A BATTALION SITUATION REPORT (SITREP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-348-1050	REPORT INFORMATION OF POTENTIAL INTELLIGENCE VALUE	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-348-6001	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
441-066-1040	VISUALLY IDENTIFY THREAT AND FRIENDLY AIRCRAFT	STP 44-14R14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES (44-2-2294.44-L30H)
(FM 44-43) (FM 44-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit receives warning order. Squads are providing air defense for the BCT. Task can be accomplished in any weather condition and MOPP level, day or night. All battery personnel are present. TOE equipment is on-hand and operational. Enemy air threat is according to OPORD Intelligence Annex and intelligence summaries. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Leaders conduct the eight troop-leading procedures per FM 44-43, Chapter 2. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
Note: Depending on the command relationship, the platoon leader may or may not receive an ADA plan from his battery commander. This plan may be general, depending on information available.		
* 1. Platoon leader receives the mission. (Step 1) a. Conducts initial mission analysis. (1) What is the mission of the platoon? (2) What is the commander's intent? (3) What is the platoon command relationship? (4) Where is the enemy, his strength, air threat, and his weakness? b. Key NCOs prepare platoon personnel for mission. c. Team chiefs start precombat checks (Appendix D, FM 44-43).		
* 2. Platoon leader receives the air defense plan which includes-- a. ADA task organization. b. Platoon mission. c. Current situation (enemy, friendly). d. BCT commander's intent.		
* 3. Platoon leader issues the warning order. (Step 2) a. Briefs the platoon on the upcoming mission. b. Briefs when and where a detailed OPORD will be issued.		
* 4. Platoon leader makes a tentative plan. (Step 3) a. Reviews the information collected during mission analysis. b. Conducts backward planning, based on available time. The result of this planning may include the following events: (1) Mission execution time (line of departure or defend not later than time). (2) OPORD issue time. (3) Movement time between positions. (4) Emplacement time. (The initial time line must be disseminated to the platoon as soon as possible and be updated as necessary.)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 5. Platoon leader commander develops the ADA plan. -Plan air defense (SHORAD) T&EO 44-1-3534.44-L30H * 6. Platoon leader initiates necessary platoon movement. (Step 4) a. Begins movement as soon as possible following the warning order. (Often movement occurs simultaneously with the initiating of the planning process.) b. Reports to the BCT TOC and begins the planning process with the staff. c. PSG conducts resupply operations for the platoon. d. Platoon links up with the BCT. * 7. Platoon leader, or PSG conducts reconnaissance. (Step 5) -Conducts RSOP (SHORAD) T&EO 44-1-9046.44-L30H * 8. Platoon leader completes the plan. (Step 6) a. Adjusts the plan based on the IPB, METT-TC, and commander's guidance. b. Adds details to the air defense annex to the BCT OPORD. c. Finalizes the platoon OPORD. * 9. Platoon leader issues the platoon OPORD. (Step 7) a. Makes sure that each soldier knows how to accomplish the mission. b. Makes sure soldiers know how they fit into the plan. c. Makes sure squad leaders provide backbrief including orientation on terrain, sand tables, or terrain models (if time is available for their construction). *10. Platoon leader and key NCOs rehearse, execute, and supervise the plan. (Step 8) a. Conduct rehearsals prior to each mission on the ground, over the radio, or on sand tables or terrain boards. b. Make sure that every soldier attends the rehearsals. c. Use platoon execution matrix. d. Leave rehearsals with a clear understanding of its mission and where it fits into the supported force commander's scheme of maneuver. e. Make sure that vehicles are in correct position for the move. f. Make sure radio nets are monitored. g. Make sure the platoon is ready to execute according to its matrix.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-328-5301	INSPECT PERSONNEL/EQUIPMENT	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5000	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: PLAN AIR DEFENSE (44-1-3534.44-L30H)
(FM 44-64) (FM 44-43) (FM 44-8)
(FM 44-80)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is given the mission to provide air defense to support the Corps/division/TF critical assets during defensive or offensive operations, in any weather condition, day or night. Leaders know the critical aspects of the plan. All unit personnel are present. TOE equipment is on-hand and operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Using the one-third/two-thirds rule, the unit prepares a synchronized air defense plan while the batteries prepare to deploy. Commander allows units time for troop-leading procedures by applying the one-third/two-thirds rule. Commander briefs the battery commanders on the tactical situation. The time required to perform this task in MOPP 4 is increased. NOTE: The evaluator will start evaluation with a warning order and brief the battalion commander on the division mission (defensive or offensive).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander receives the mission (a list of the unit's air defense priorities) to use when planning air defense. Must obtain-- a. Units' scheme of maneuver objectives and overall intent. b. Maps of the operational area. c. Routes of march or axis of advance. d. Battle formations to use. e. Control or coordinating points. f. Threat estimate.		
2. The Corps Air Defense Officer (CADE) and the Assistant Division Air Defense Officer (ADADO) both notify their battalions of the new mission. a. Begin estimates and ADA annexes to the Corps and Division OPORD. b. If situation permits, the battalion commander should move to the planning cell, usually the Corps or division main TOC. c. Begins mission analysis (FM 101-5).		
3. TOC/CP issues warning orders. a. Shows the echelons missions. b. Explains TF organizing (when required). c. Gives the general area of the missions. d. Gives the time(s) of the mission(s). Note: Offensive Operations.		
4. Using the DST, METT-T analysis, and commander's intent, identifies air defense priorities for each enemy course of action and phase of the battle. Note: Priorities include maneuver units defending against the main effort, command, control, and communications nodes, reserve forces, and critical assets. In conjunction with the reinforced S3, plan for adding depth to the battlefield by defending critical assets (for example, DSA and DTOC) in the rear area allowing the reinforced unit to mass fires on divisional maneuver priorities.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Reorganizes and consolidates assets as priorities change. b. In conjunction with reinforced S3, task organizes available air defense forces. 5. Makes a synchronized air defense plan that achieves mass through the establishment of decisive force ratios at the critical time and place on the battlefield. Sufficient forces will be allocated so platoons and batteries will adhere to the employment guidelines of mutual support and balanced fires. a. Designs plan to defend forward maneuver units against enemy attack helicopter regiments and critical assets in division and rear areas against frontal aviation assets. b. Synchronizes air defense protection with HIMAD. Identifies additional resource requirements to higher headquarters. c. Coordinates early warning with HIMAD, supported, and subordinate ADA units. d. Coordinates airspace with Army aviation and Air Force assets in conjunction with the air defense plan. e. Provides ADA protection for the force. 6. TOC/CP sustain Air Defense Operations. (Base task 44-1-1045). a. Establishes support relationships with TF. b. Uses TF as primary means for logistical support. Note: Defensive Operations. 7. Performs thorough IPB refining higher headquarters IPB and, if appropriate, coordinates IPB analysis with S2 of reinforced unit. a. Conducts battlefield area evaluation, focusing on corps rear area and reinforced division areas. b. Conducts terrain and weather analysis. c. Conducts threat evaluation. Focuses evaluation on enemy ground scheme of maneuver and air-associated capabilities, with specific emphasis on fixed-wing employment and air assault landing zones. d. Conducts threat integration with emphasis on relating threat air to enemy ground courses of action. e. Identifies ground and air NAI and assists S3 in preparing DST and establishing TAI. 8. Using the DST, METT-T analysis, and commander's intent, identifies air defense priorities for each enemy course of action and phase of battle. a. In conjunction with reinforced S3, plans to add depth to the battlefield by defending critical assets (for example DSA and DTOC) in rear areas. b. Integrates HIMAD and SHORAD assets. c. Plans for the reinforced unit to mass fires in defense of maneuver priorities. 9. Makes synchronized air defense plan that achieves mass through the establishment of decisive force ratios at the critical time and place on the battlefield. Sufficient forces will be allocated so platoons and batteries adhere to the employment guidelines of mutual support and balanced fires. a. In conjunction with the reinforced S3, task organizes air defense forces to defend division air defense priorities. Priorities include maneuver units or critical assets. b. Synchronizes air defense protection with HIMAD. c. Secures and defends unit positions. d. Identifies additional resource requirements to higher headquarters. e. Coordinates early warning with HIMAD, supported, and subordinate ADA units.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Coordinates airspace with Army aviation and Air Force elements in conjunction with the air defense plan.		
10. Performs thorough IPB refining of higher headquarters IPB and coordinating IPB analysis with elements passing through choke point. a. Conducts battlefield area evaluation, focusing on the corps present and future area of operation and interest. b. Conducts terrain and weather analysis. c. Conducts threat evaluation, analyzing threat attack helicopter and fixed-wing capabilities and predicting enemy course of action based on friendly ground scheme of maneuver. d. Conducts threat integration relating enemy air courses to ground courses of action. Analyzes location of choke points to predict time and location for the commitment of attack helicopter regiment and fixed-wing aircraft. e. Prepares ground and air NAIs, and assists the S3 in identifying TAI and in preparing the DST.		
11. Uses DST, METT-T analysis, and commander's intent to identify air defense priorities. a. Analyzes elements passing through each choke point. b. Analyzes elements for each enemy course of action and phase of the battle. c. Develops third-dimensional IPB.		
12. Makes synchronized air defense plan that achieves mass through the establishment of decisive force ratios at the critical time and place on the battlefield. Sufficient forces will be allocated to allow platoons and batteries to adhere to employment guidelines of mutual support and balanced fires. a. Develops execution matrix based on DST for elements passing through the choke points. b. Uses DST in relation to the location of choke points to determine primary air threats. The plan will focus on defeating the attack helicopter regiment against forward maneuver units and fixed-wing aircraft in rear battle areas. c. Synchronizes air defense protection with HIMAD. Identifies additional resource requirements to higher headquarters. d. Coordinates early warning with HIMAD, supported, and subordinate ADA units. e. Coordinates airspace with Army aviation and Air Force elements in conjunction with air defense plan.		
13. Performs thorough IPB refining of higher headquarters IPB, and, if appropriate, coordinates IPB analysis with battalion S2 of reinforced unit. a. Conducts battlefield area evaluation, focusing on corps rear area and reinforced division areas. b. Conducts terrain and weather analysis. c. Conducts threat evaluation. Focuses evaluation on enemy ground scheme of maneuver and associated air capabilities, with specific emphasis on fixed-wing aircraft employment and air assault landing zones. d. Conducts threat integration with emphasis on relating threat air to enemy ground courses of action. e. Identifies ground and air NAIs and assists S3 in preparing DST and establishing TAI.		
14. Using the DST, METT-T analysis, and the commander's intent recommends air defense priorities for each enemy course of action and phase of the battle.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Makes synchronized air defense plan that achieves mass through the establishment of decisive force ratios at the critical time and place on the battlefield. b. Allocates sufficient forces so batteries and platoons will adhere to the employment guidelines of mutual support and balanced fires. c. Synchronizes coverage with HIMAD. Identifies additional resource requirements to higher headquarters. d. Coordinates early warning dissemination with HIMAD. e. Coordinates airspace with Army aviation and Air Force assets according to the air defense plan.		
15. TOC/CP establishes liaison with HIMAD source. a. Collocates ADCN team with HIMAD. b. ADCN broadcasts early warning, ADWs, WCSs, and ACOs. c. TOC/CP rebroadcasts early warning and HIMAD data on ADCN via AM radio. d. ADCN team keeps HIMAD battalion current on SHORAD locations and statuses.		
16. TOC/CP develops early warning scheme of maneuver. a. Analyzes HIMAD radar coverage diagram. Considers HIMAD dead space when developing early warning systems plan. b. Develops an air defense R&S plan, establishing responsibilities for early warning systems (HIMAD) to cover specific NAI and TAI. c. When reinforcing divisional air defense units, coordinates early warning systems coverage to provide depth to the division sector. This allows reinforced unit to concentrate coverage forward to support the division's main effort.		
17. TOC/CP maintains continuous and reliable early warning. a. Plan contains redundancy. b. Rehearses early warning plan at all levels. c. ABOC integrates HIMAD and early warning systems coverage and assigns distinctive track designators. d. Uses DST to include early warning in air defense execution matrix.		
18. TOC/CP establishes plans to disseminate early warning to TF. a. Establishes liaison officers to supported units. b. Passes early warning information to and from the ABOC. c. CPs broadcast alert and cueing information to platoons and firing units (for example, "Dynamite, Dynamite from the east"). d. Liaison officers broadcast common jargon over supported unit command net.		
19. TOC/CP coordinates and synchronizes the air defense plan with the brigade/Division TOC. a. Writes the air defense annex to the division or ADA brigade OPORD. b. Gives the current unit battle roster to the brigade S1. c. Coordinates medical support for the battalion with the brigade MSB. d. Coordinates physical security measures for the battalion CP with the brigade TOC (challenge and password, protective fires, EPW, and NDP). e. Coordinates logistical support for the batteries with the brigade MSB. f. Coordinates with brigade communications and electronics officer (crypto security material).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
20. TOC/CP writes and distributes the battalion OPORD to the batteries. The OPORD contains-- a. Situation. Information on enemy and friendly forces, weather, and terrain; mission; and planned actions of the defended units and other ADA units in the area. b. Mission(s). Mission(s) of the battalion, batteries, and task organized elements, when required. c. Execution. The battalion commander's tactical plan to do the mission(s) and the tasks each battery must do. d. Service Support. Administrative instructions for ammunition resupply; casualty evacuation and reporting; rations issue; and maintenance, EPW, and common supply issues. e. Command and Signal. Instructions and initial WCS, ADW, SOI, CP locations, call signs, and location of early warning systems, and sensor platoon. 21. Commander briefs subordinates and TOC/CP personnel. This ensures that-- a. The OPORD is understood (backbrief). b. Unit have maps of the operational area. c. Commanders understand the TF commanders' intent. 22. Commander and leaders plan antifractricide. The plan-- a. Requires training in IFF procedures. b. Requires training in aircraft and armored vehicle recognition. c. Emphasizes the meaning of each weapon control status. (1) WEAPONS HOLD--Do not fire except in self-defense. (2) WEAPONS TIGHT--Fire only at aircraft positively identified as hostile. (3) WEAPONS FREE--Fire at any aircraft not positively identify as friendly. Note: Self-defense is never denied in any weapon control status. When applied to air defense, the right of self-defense includes the defense of the supported assets. d. Emphasizes the meaning of each fire control order. (1) Engage--Gunner fires. (2) Cease Engagement--Gunner changes an ongoing engagement. (3) Hold Fire--Gunner ceases all tactical action, continued tracking. (4) Cease Fire--Gunner does not fire--continues tracking. e. Requires absolute compliance with WCS, IFF procedures, vehicle and aircraft recognition requirements, hostile criteria, ROE, and airspace control measures. f. Explain the meaning of ROE to TF to include. The plan-- (1) The use of fire power and specific the circumstances under which aircraft will be engaged. (2) Establishing varying degrees of control over ADA fires. (3) Providing protection of friendly aircraft. (4) Maintaining the level of defense required by the tactical situation. (5) Hostile criteria. Hostile criteria are basic rules that help in the identification of friendly or hostile aircraft. Hostile criteria may include the factors of-- (a) Speed. (b) Altitude. (c) Heading. (d) Altitude. (e) Hostile acts. (Dropping flares does not constitute a hostile act.) (f) Weapon control status.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 BSFV PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
2 LINEBACKER PLATOON HEADQUARTERS
8 LINEBACKER SQUADRONS
8 BSFV SQUADS

TASK: SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS (44-1-1045.44-L30H)
(FM 44-43) (DA FORM 1156) (DA FORM 2028)
(FM 44-64) (FM 44-80) (FM 9-6)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon is in a tactical position. Element is providing air defense of assets. The platoon CP must conduct sustained operations until mission completion, in any weather condition, day or night. All platoon CP personnel are present. TOE equipment is on-hand and operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The platoon CP maintains communications with deployed elements and TF throughout the mission. The platoon CP conducts its activities on a 24-hour basis. The platoon CP staff submits and receives reports within the prescribed time limits of the OPORD. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Platoon CP supervises and manage platoon sustained operations. a. Supervises the reorganization of the squads to allow for personnel shortages and receiving replacements according to the commander's intent. b. Monitors the intelligence situation and provides the squads with INTSUMs. c. Monitors OPSEC procedures implemented in all plans and enforces the information security program. d. Continuously performs the IPB process and makes recommendations to the TF staff based on his findings. e. Continuously synchronizes air defense coverage as the Air Battle progresses and air defense assets change. f. Redistributes equipment to improve the operational readiness of the unit. g. Continuously monitors the tactical situation and updates the air defense plan or OPORD as needed. h. Issues warning orders, FRAGOs, or verbal orders to support the TF commander's battle intent or changes in air defense priorities. i. Reorganizes and consolidates ADA assets as priorities change. j. The NBC cell monitors the NBC situation and advises the commander accordingly. k. Element adjusts the logistical plan to react to change in the tactical situation or operation. l. Coordinates resupply of batteries with ammunition and all classes of supply. m. CP personnel improve CP position by using passive air defense measures. n. CP continuously coordinate with BTOC to keep pace with changes on the battlefield affecting their operations. o. CP prepares and executes sleep plans and crew rotations so that each crew member receives 4 hours or more sleep during a 24-hour period. p. PSG supervises maintenance, PLL, and POL procedures. 2. CP maintains a journal of events containing the following information: a. WCS (beginning and changes).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. ADW (beginning and changes). c. States of alert (SOA) (beginning and changes). d. Operational reports (battle, personnel, and logistics). e. Changes that affect the platoon's ability to do its mission or changes to mission. 3. CP forwards the following reports to higher TOC/CP: a. PRRs. b. NBC reports (as they occur). c. Materiel readiness condition report. d. PIR reported by its subordinate elements. e. Unit status. f. Changes in air defense warnings (ADW) and early warning (EW) over the command line. * 4. Platoon leader adjusts air defense coverage. a. Maintains continuous coverage over the corps or supported force's axis of movement. b. Adjusts fires to newly identified avenues of approach. c. Covers gaps in the defense caused by fire unit casualties. d. Supports higher headquarters scheme of maneuver. e. Tailors the defense by weapon system according to the air threat. f. Supports special missions or tactical movements. g. Provides ADA protection to the force. h. Prevents avoidable loss of air defense assets due to overwhelming enemy activities. i. Secures and defend unit positions. j. Takes advantage of additional support from corps assets or adjacent units. k. Leads the force. 5. CP calls for fire support from FSE per battery on tactical fire support plan. a. Calls for fire support when tactical situation or defense posture of batteries dictates fire support fires. b. Calls for smoke support when authorized by commander's scheme of maneuver to protect movements. c. Calls for allocated DS fires when in static area defense.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS “GO”							
TRAINING STATUS “GO”/“NO-GO”							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

CHAPTER 6

EXTERNAL EVALUATION

6-1. General. An external evaluation is conducted to evaluate the platoon's ability to perform its missions. This chapter is a guide for preparing an external evaluation. The using units should modify the evaluation based on METT-TC and other considerations, such as contingency plans. Selected T&EOs in Chapter 5 are used for evaluation, which involves the total unit and employs a realistic OPFOR and the use of MILES. At the end of the evaluation, the commander can identify the strengths and weaknesses of his unit. These strengths and weaknesses are the basis for future training and resource allocations.

6-2. Purpose. This chapter contains guidance and examples of methods for preparing and conducting platoon evaluations. The unit evaluation provides an assessment to the chain of command of the unit's capability to conduct its wartime mission(s). The evaluation may also be used as a diagnostic tool from which the unit commander can develop future training plans. The basis of the evaluation should be the training and evaluation outlines contained in Chapter 5.

6-3. Preparing the Evaluation. The commander must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the platoon's capabilities.

a. Preparing the evaluation instrument. The sample evaluation scenario in Figure 6-1 contains the missions as well as the appropriate tasks necessary to develop the scenario evaluation. Selective tailoring is required, because it is not possible to evaluate every task. The following procedures are suggested for developing the evaluation.

(1) Identify the missions for evaluating each echelon or element, using Table 2-1, (pages 2-1 and 2-2), Chapter 2. Record the selected missions in the Unit Proficiency Work Sheet, Figure 6-2 (page 6-4).

(2) List each mission on a Task Summary Sheet, Figure 6-3 (page 6-5).

(3) Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the Task Summary Sheets, which are used for recording the result of the evaluation.

(4) Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order they logically occur in the scenario. Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations (see Figure 6-3). Parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and conduct in-process AARs.

b. Forecasting and Requisitioning Resources. Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Table 6-1 (page 6-6) is a consolidated list of support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experience with the scenario on Figure 6-1. The evaluating headquarters will prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

EVENT	ACTION	DURATION	TIME FRAME
1.	Conduct pretest (install MILES and troubleshoot equipment and vehicles; conduct inspections, implement OPSEC measures, and conduct fratricide avoidance training).		
		DAY 1	
2.	Receive OPORD.	1 hour	0400
3.	Start IPB (third dimension).	3 hours	0700
4.	Issue warning orders—start evaluation.	1 hour	0800
5.	Establish and maintain communications.	2 hours	1000
6.	Move and occupy assembly area.	1 hour	1100
7.	Plan and conduct ADA operations (defense).	3 hours	1400
8.	Continue to update IPB and ADA plan.	1 hour	1500
9.	Coordinate ADA with supported unit.	3 hours	1800
10.	Move to NDP and conduct AAR.	2 hours	2000
11.	Conduct sustaining activities; prepare for next mission.	2 hours	2200
		DAY 2	
12.	Receive FRAGO.	1 hour	2300
13.	Issue warning order.	1 hour	2400
14.	Platoon link-up with supported unit.	2 hours	0200
15.	Plan and conduct ADA operations (offense).	3 hours	0500
16.	React to OPFOR ground attack.	1 hour	0600
17.	Conduct AAR and sustaining activities.	3 hours	0900
		DAY 3	
18.	React to BMNT alerts.	1 hour	1000
19.	Receive FRAGO.	1 hour	1100
20.	Adjust the ADA plan.	1 hour	1200
21.	Provide continuous ADA coverage to TF (movement to contact).	4 hours	1600

Figure 6-1. Sample evaluation scenario.

EVENT ACTION	DURATION	TIME FRAME
	DAY 3	
22. React to early warning.	1 hour	1700
23. Repel aerial attack (Hinds).	1 hour	1800
24. Submit engagement reports to btry TOC or TF.	1 hour	1900
25. Conduct AAR and sustaining activities.	4 hours	2300
26. React to OPFOR smoke.	1 hour	2400
27. React to NBC attack.	1 hour	0100
28. Conduct decontamination operations.	2 hours	0300
29. Consolidate and reestablish chain of command.	1 hour	0400
30. Destroy Sentinel by special operation forces.	1 hour	0500
31. Provide command and control and instruct squads to start search and scan procedures.	1 hour	0600
32. Restore Sentinel early warning.	1 hour	0700
33. OPFOR retreats.	1 hour	0800
34. Conduct AAR and sustaining activities.	4 hours	1200
	DAY 4	
35. Receive FRAGO.	1 hour	1300
36. Link-up with supported unit.	1 hour	1400
37. Plan and conduct ADA operations (retrograde).	4 hours	1800
38. React to early warning.	1 hour	1900
39. Counter aerial attack (4 Hinds).	1 hour	2000
40. Submit engagement report and request missile resupply to Btry CP and/or TF TOC.	1 hour	2100
41. Conduct final AAR—exercise ends.	4 hours	0100
TOTAL TIME	70 hours	

Figure 6-1. Sample evaluation scenario (continued).

UNIT:		DATE:	
NO.	MISSION/TASK	PLATOON/ TEAM	UNIT OVERALL RATING AND REMARKS
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	

Figure 6-2. Example Unit Proficiency Work Sheet.

TASK SUMMARY SHEET			
MISSION:			
	EVALUATION		
TASK TITLES	TASK NUMBER	GO	NO-GO
OC'S SIGNATURE			

Note: A separate task summary sheet will be prepared for each mission evaluated. OC's comments may be placed on an enclosure to the task summary sheet.

Figure 6-3. Example Task Summary Sheet.

Table 6-1. Consolidated support requirements.

AMMUNITION	**DODIC**	**BASIC LOAD**
5.56-mm, blank M16 rifle	1305-AO8O	40 rds
5.56-mm, blank M249 (AR)	1305-AO8O	300 rds
7.62-mm, blank coax	A111	1600 rds
PYROTECHNICS	**DODIC**	**ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS**
Gren smk CS	1330-G963	28
x0Gren smk HC	1330-G960	48
Gren smk grn	1330-G940	16
Gren smk yel	1330-G945	48
Gren smk red	1330-G950	56
Gren smk viol	1330-G955	28
Smk pot gnd M4A2	1330-K867	20
Sig illum green para	1370-L305	8
Sig illum red para	1370-L306	28
Sig illum white para	1370-L307	8
Sig illum red star	1370-L311	8
Sig illum white star	1370-L312	20
Sig illum green star	1370-L314	20
Flare surface trip	1370-L495	28
Sim proj grnd burst	1370-L594	84
Sim arty gun flash	1370-L596	20
Sim booby trap flash	1370-L598	40
Sim booby trap illum	1370-L599	28
Sim booby trap whis	1370-L600	28
Sim hand gren	1370-L601	56
OTHER ITEMS		**REQUIREMENTS**
OPFOR (air) aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) (ground)		As needed
Controller guns		As needed
Maps: Military 1:50,000 scale		6 ea
MILES equipment		As needed
Binocular: Modular construction, mil scale reticle 7X50-mm W/E		10 ea
Camouflage screen support system		14 ea
Camouflage screening system: Ultra-LTWT radar scattering gen purpose		14 ea
Antenna group: OE-254/GRC		2 ea
Cable telephone: WD-1/TT DR-8 1/2 Km		10 ea
Reeling machine cable hand: RL-39		6 ea
Headset microphone: H-182/PT		8 ea
Elec transfer keying device ETKD: KYK-13/TSEC		1 ea
Gen set: Ded skid MTD 3KW 60HZ		1 ea
Interrogator set: AN/PPX-3 (Stinger)		5 ea
Interrogator computer: KIR-1A/TSEC with Z-ACA/1 PS		1 ea
Programmer interrogator set: AN/GSX-1 (Stinger)		1 ea
Tape reader general purpose: KOI-18/TSEC		1 ea
Night vision goggle: AN/PVS-7		14 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-87D		1 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-91D		5 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-90D		1 ea
Radio set: AN/VRC-92D		1 ea

Table 6-1. Consolidated support requirements (continued).

OTHER ITEMS	REQUIREMENTS
Switchboard telephone manual: SB-993/GT	1 ea
Telephone set: TA-312/PT	6 ea
PJH surface vehicle radio set: AN/VSQ-2 (v) 2 (PJHI)	5 ea
Training set guided missile system: M134 (Stinger)	1 ea
Trainer handling GM launcher: M60 (Stinger)	4 ea
Water heater: Mounted ration	5 ea
Computer: fire control AN/PSG-8(V)I	5 ea
Navigation set: GPS receiver	7 ea
Radiac set: AN/UDR-13	2 ea
Radiac set: AN/VDR-2	1 ea
Monitor chemical agent	1 ea
Alarm chemical agent automatic: M22	1 ea
Data transfer device: AN/CYZ-10 (C)	7 ea
Mast antenna 10 meters: AB-XXX	1 ea
BCIS interrogator	5 ea
BCIS transponder	5 ea
Computer set: digital AN/UYK-128	6 ea
Digital non-secure voice terminal w/digital data port: TA 1042A	1 ea
Control receiver-transmitter: C-11561(C)/U	3 ea

Notes:

The annual pyrotechnics requirement figures represent the pyrotechnic allocation for a platoon training year. Unit commanders determine how much to use during each training exercise to meet their
training objectives. However, commanders cannot exceed their annual allotment during the training year. OPFOR requirements are included in the above table.

MILES equipment. The commander will request and use all MILES equipment authorized, including OPFOR MILES equipment.

6-4. Selecting and Training Observer Controllers. A successful evaluation depends heavily on selecting OCs with the proper experience, training them to fulfill their responsibilities, and supervising them throughout the conduct of the evaluation.

a. A six-person OC team comprised of the following personnel is suggested for performing an external evaluation of the platoon:

(1) Senior OC.

(2) Platoon OC.

(3) Operations OC.

(4) Recorder OC.

(5) Logistics OC.

(6) NBC OC.

b. OCs are required to be thoroughly familiar with the platoon's mission, organization, equipment, and doctrine. They must understand the overall operation of the platoon and how it is integrated into and supports the force protection operation. Team members must have a working knowledge of the common individual and collective tasks in areas such as local defense, convoy procedures, air defense, communications, and NBC. One member of the team must have detailed experience in NBC and local defense common tasks areas. OCs should be equal in grade to the person in charge of the element they are evaluating. OCs should have previous experience in the position being evaluated. All team members must make objective evaluations, function effectively as team members, and state their findings in writing and briefings.

c. OC training focuses on providing OCs a general understanding of the overall evaluation, providing each OC a detailed understanding of specific responsibilities and on building a spirit of teamwork. OC training includes—

(1) The overall evaluation design, general scenario, master events list, and specific evaluation purpose, and objectives.

(2) The platoon METL and its linkage to the T&EOs and other materials contained in this MTP.

(3) The OC team composition and general duties and responsibilities of each other team member.

(4) Detailed responsibilities of individual team members with special emphasis on the master events list items that are their responsibility.

(5) A review of the written instructions and materials contained in the OC’s folders.

(6) A detailed reconnaissance of the area for the evaluation.

(7) The OC communications and command and control system.

(8) Safety procedures.

(9) Evaluation data collection plan and procedures.

(10) AAR procedures and techniques.

(11) A talk-through of the entire evaluation which includes wargaming all items of the master events list in order of their occurrence and review of each team member's responsibilities and anticipated problems.

d. The senior OC supervises the operation of the team. He provides leadership and focuses his efforts on ensuring OCs fulfill their responsibilities and adhere to the plan. He answers questions concerning the evaluation plan, resolves problems, synchronizes the efforts of team members, ensures close coordination among team members, holds team coordination meetings, plans and orchestrates the platoon AAR and conducts specific evaluation team AARs.

6-5. Selecting and Training the OPFOR. The OPFOR support for an external evaluation of the platoon is limited to dismounted infantry personnel and two to five individuals who serve as enemy agents. Although OPFOR support is only used for some tasks, proper training and employment of this force is important to ensure a proper assessment of the platoon's capabilities.

a. The OPFOR commander should be a platoon grade officer or senior NCO who is well trained in OPFOR tactics and operations. In addition to his duties and responsibilities in leading various OPFOR elements, the OPFOR commander serves as part-time member of the OC team. In order to fulfill OC

responsibilities, the OPFOR commander must participate in OC planning and training activities. He must be present during AARs.

b. OPFOR elements are trained, organized, and equipped to operate in a manner that depicts threat forces as realistically as possible. Their training includes—

(1) Threat tactics and rules of engagement.

(2) OPFOR missions and responsibilities.

(3) OPFOR tasks and standards.

(4) Threat weapons and equipment, if available.

(5) Command and control.

(6) Safety.

6-6. Conducting the Evaluation. The senior OC has overall responsibility for the conduct of the evaluation. He orchestrates the overall evaluation and the support provided by the various individuals and elements which are specially selected and trained to fulfill designated functions and responsibilities.

Notes:

Safety. All soldiers and leaders must be safety conscious during the conduct of any training exercise. All OCs and trainers have the responsibility to ensure that they conduct all training in a safe manner. Prior to the beginning of an evaluation, brief all personnel on specific safety measures that they must observe during this particular exercise. Use T&EO 71-2-C326.44-L20H, Chapter 5, when planning training in risk management procedures and safety analysis.

Fratricide. In this exercise, you will engage hostile aircraft with your BSFV/Linebacker, and small arms. You will use IFF, positive identification, and comply with the weapon control status in force. Your target engagements will be closely monitored. The evaluation will be stopped when fratricide violations are observed.

a. OCs must be free to observe, report, and record the actions of the platoon.

b. The headquarters two echelons above the platoon being evaluated should select and train the control element for the evaluation. They issue orders, receive reports, provide feeder information, and control of the OPFOR.

c. All exercise participants and supporting personnel must ensure that every facet of the evaluation is conducted in a safe manner. Personnel observing unsafe conditions must take prompt action to halt them and advise their superiors of the situation.

6-7. Recording External Evaluation Information. The senior OC has overall responsibility for the implementation of the evaluation scoring system. Although the senior OC makes the final evaluation, the full team participates in this process. Their reports reflect the overall ability of the unit to accomplish the missions.

a. The evaluation scoring system is based on an evaluation of the unit's performance of each mission-essential task and any other collective task contained in the overall evaluation plan. This evaluation has four steps.

(1) Identify the MTP T&EOs which correspond to each of the evaluation plan tasks.

(2) Use T&EO standards to evaluate the unit's performance of the tasks. This is done for each evaluation plan.

(3) Record on the T&EO a GO for each performance measure performed to standard and a NO-GO for each performance measure not performed to standard.

(4) Record the unit's overall capability to perform the task by using GO NO-GO information recorded on each T&EO. Use the following definitions as guidance in making this determination.

(a) GO—the unit successfully accomplished the task or performance measure to standard.

(b) NO-GO—the unit did not accomplish the task or performance measure to standard.

b. Other locally designed reports approved by the senior OC and prescribed in the evaluation plan may be used to collect information. These reports assist the team in recording the information concerning the unit's capability to perform its wartime mission per established standards. This information will assist the senior OC to determine the unit's overall final rating. These reports may include—

(1) Unit Data Sheet (Figure 6-4). This report records personnel and equipment status information.

UNIT DATA SHEET

1. UNIT DESIGNATION: **DATE:**

2. UNIT LEADERS: (Circle the most correct answer)

POSITION	RANK	TIME IN UNIT (MONTHS)				
PLT LEADER	1LT/ 2LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
PLT SGT	SFC/SSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
1ST SQD LDR	SSG/SGT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
2ND SQD LDR	SSG/SGT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
3rd SQD LDR	SSG/SGT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
4th SQD LDR	SSG/SGT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19

3. UNIT STRENGTH: (Excluding leaders)

4. EQUIPMENT SHORTAGE: (List major items below)

Figure 6-4. Sample Unit Data Sheet.

(2) Environmental Data Sheet (Figure 6-5). This report records information concerning weather and terrain conditions present during the evaluation period.

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET

EXERCISE NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION:

DATE AND TIME EXERCISE STARTED:

DATE AND TIME EXERCISE ENDED:

1. WEATHER CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)

Clear Partly Cloudy Cloudy Hazy Raining Snowing Foggy

Other:

Temperature:

2. GROUND CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)

Dry Wet Ice Snow

Other:

3. LIGHT CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)

Day Night

Moon Phase ¼ ½ ¾ Full

Average Range of Visibility Due to Light:

4. TERRAIN: (Circle appropriate description)

Flat Rolling Mountains Jungle Desert Urban Arctic

Other:

Top Soil: Sand Rocky Clay Other

Average Range of Visibility Due to Terrain:

5. REMARKS:

Figure 6-5. Sample Environmental Data Sheet.

(3) Personnel and Equipment Loss Report (Figure 6-6). This report records information concerning platoon personnel, equipment, and enemy losses during OPFOR engagements.

PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT LOSS REPORT							
UNIT IDENTIFICATION:							
MISSION TITLE OR TASK NUMBER	**DATE AND TIME ENEMY CONTACT**	**FRIENDLY**		**ENEMY**		**ENEMY AC DESTROYED**	
		WIA	**KIA**	**WIA**	**KIA**		

Figure 6-6. Sample Personnel and Equipment Loss Report.

6-8. The AAR. After completion of each evaluation phase and the evaluation, provide feedback to the platoon to increase and reinforce learning by conducting AARs.

a. Feedback. In an AAR, because all members of the unit participate, each member becomes a source of feedback. This provides a richer data base for key points. For example, a leader's assessment of the situation and the basis for his decisions are known only to him. The AAR leader tries to draw this information out so that it becomes an important part of the discussion and forms the context for discussing alternative courses of action.

b. Prepare the AAR. AAR preparation involves four steps:

(1) Review training orders and objectives. Training objectives are the focus of the discussion of the exercise results. The FRAGOs and OPORD included in the exercise design implement these objectives. The OC should be familiar with the objectives, FRAGOs, and OPORD so that he can note orders given by leaders of the evaluated unit and its subordinate echelons that either implement these objectives or deviate from them.

(2) Observe the exercise. This is an active process. The emphasis is on noting the actions that make the difference between a unit's success or failure. The OC need not remain overly close to the unit leader since more can be seen from high ground near the lead element's location, or along the unit's route when moving. Since unit orders may identify important activities, checkpoints, and so forth, the OC should position himself so that he can best observe anticipated critical events. Example of critical events include—

(a) Loss of a major weapon system or item of equipment.

(b) Major breach of security.

(c) Major command and control failures.

(d) Acquisition of important intelligence.

(e) Successful deceptive ADA maneuver.

(f) Occupation or control of major terrain features.

(g) Neutralization or destruction of major OPFOR capabilities, elements, or weapons.

(h) Fratricide violations.

(3) Select the site and assemble the participants. After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold the AAR where the majority of action occurred, where the most critical events took place (normally where the OPFOR was positioned), or where the terrain can be observed. Most often the OPFOR or unit objectives will be suitable for assembling the players and conducting AARs.

(4) Debrief the OCs. While the units are moving to the selected site, debrief the OCs. The senior OC must have a complete understanding of what happened in the exercise. Therefore, the fourth step in AAR preparation is to obtain a detailed description of the exercise's major tactical events in the order in which they occurred. Descriptions should emerge from the debriefing of the subordinate unit OCs and the OPFOR leader and/or controller. After the senior OC has a sound understanding of what happened during the exercise, he should review the critical events and rank them in terms of their relevance to the exercise training objectives and their contribution to the exercise outcome.
He should then select as many critical events as can be covered in detail during the time allowed for the AAR and place them in chronological order.

c. Conduct the AAR. Conducting the AAR requires four steps:

(1) Organize the participants. When the OC and/or AAR leader assembles the participants, he groups them according to their organization in the exercise. Each subordinate element's OC is with the unit for which he is responsible.

(2) State the training objectives. The AAR leader makes a brief statement of the training objectives for the exercise. He describes these as specifically as possible. The AAR leader also states any additional teaching points that he intends to cover during the AAR. Limit the number to three or four key points to keep the AAR focused and prevent it from becoming excessively long.

(3) Lead the discussion. The AAR leader guides the discussion of the major tactical events in their order of occurrence. He uses diagrams to help players visualize the exercise development. The AAR leader starts by sketching the main terrain features and, as the AAR proceeds, has the participants draw routes of advance, objectives, locations of engagements, and so forth. Discuss each major event in detail to make teaching points about the unit's performance during the event. In an effective AAR, the AAR leader—

(a) Avoids giving a critique or lecture.

(b) Guides the discussion by asking leading questions.

(c) Has players describe what happened in their own terms.

(d) Has players discuss not only what happened, but also how it happened, why it happened, and how it could have been done better.

(e) Focuses the discussion so that important tactical lessons are made explicit.

(f) Relates tactical events to subsequent results.

(g) Avoids detailed examination of events not directly related to major training objectives.

(h) Encourages the participants to use diagrams to illustrate teaching points and to show routes, phase lines, objectives, and so forth.

(i) Prohibits players from offering self-serving excuses for inappropriate tactical actions.

(j) Discusses each incident of fratricide, near-fratricide, or possible fratricide in each AAR in which any of these three incidents may occur.

Notes: In complying with (j) above, use the following:

Each time you fired munitions, the possibility of hitting friendly forces or their equipment existed. The better you observed all required performance measures, the better your chances were that you did not commit fratricide. In this exercise, you engaged hostile aircraft with your small arms and/or primary weapon system. You should have used IFF, hostile criteria, visual aircraft recognition, and complied with the weapon control status which was in force.

Your engagements in this exercise and/or evaluation were closely monitored. We will now thoroughly review your observance of the following required fratricide performance measures:

Use of IFF and hostile criteria to identify all targets.
Visual identification of vehicles and aircraft.
Observance of weapon control status.
Observance of corridors, routes, zones, flight levels, and other airspace control measures.
Observance of allied aircraft schedule flyovers.

Compliance with ground defense plan control measures to prevent friendly casualties including sign and countersign, range cards, sectors of fire, and coordination with friendly units for their locations and planned movements.

(4) Summarize key points. The AAR leader briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, the AAR leader can have a private conversation with the platoon leader regarding his strengths and weaknesses and what he can do to further improve his performance and that of his unit. A good AAR leader—

(a) Maintains order and discipline.

(b) Reviews training objectives.

(c) Holds a discussion of the important events. This addresses events as they occurred and how the unit could have done better. The AAR leader guides this discussion. The leader avoids a detailed examination of events not directly related to the training objective.

(d) Traces the chain of events so that the results of mistakes are understood by all participants (one mistake is often the partial cause of another).

(e) Clearly relates tactical events to teaching points.

(f) Holds the attention of the participants and involves them in the discussion.

(g) Ensures that new training objectives are clear and concise.

(h) Uses sketches, diagrams, or terrain models to reinforce points made in the AAR.

Note: Within the constraints of the scenario developed by the implementing headquarters, subordinate OCs may conduct an intermediate AAR after the completion of each evaluation phase.

APPENDIX A

BSFV GUNNERY TABLES

Section I. Introduction

A-1. Purpose. The BSFV gunnery program is designed to develop and test the proficiency of the individual, squad, and platoon in gunnery techniques. It prepares individuals, squads, and platoons to execute their mission in combat. It standardizes BSFV training and gunnery skill qualifications through performance-oriented, sequentially progressive, realistic, and challenging training. The BSFV gunnery strategy is a consolidated comprehensive gunnery program reference for the BSFV squad. The BSFV squad should cross-train using Tables I and II as outlined in the BSFV gunnery training strategy (Figures A-2 and A-3 on pages A-3 and A-4). The BSFV squad training is outlined in each table of this training program.

A-2. General. The gunnery tables provide mandatory qualification standards and training strategies for the BSFV squads. Tables focus on preparing the individual to perform as part of a squad to accomplish the unit mission. Standards outlined in the MTPs and STPs are the minimum acceptable levels of performance. Commanders are responsible for conducting training and gunner qualification in accordance with established CATS and MTPs. Commanders, however, have the latitude to adjust event frequency based on local operational requirements, unit METL, contingency directives, and command guidance.

a. The BSFV squad (one fire unit) consists of a four-man, MOS 14R, BSFV crew (a gunner, assistant gunner, driver, and squad leader). The platoon is comprised of a platoon headquarters and four fire units.

b. The training strategy is based on the building-block approach in which individuals are trained in basic skills before being integrated into squads. Squads train progressively from basic tasks through integration as platoon, battery, battalion, or regimental elements performing a wartime mission. Unit commanders have flexibility in applying these strategies in support of their METL. They may integrate command and control, maneuver, and survival and sustainment skills into the training as they see fit.

A-3. Responsibilities. Commanders are responsible for conducting training and gunner qualification per established CATS and MTPs. Commanders, however, have the latitude to adjust event frequency based on local operational requirements, unit METL, contingency directives, and command guidance.

Section II. Preliminary Gunnery

A-4. Preliminary Gunnery. Preliminary crew gunnery training develops individual crew member skills needed to operate the vehicle and turret weapon systems. It is conducted year-round at the home station and consists of classroom instruction and hands-on, performance-oriented training. Performance of this training is mandatory for all newly assigned crew members and will be completed within 90 days of arrival at the unit. Crew members failing to meet established standards (FM 3-23.1) will train and retest until standards are met before progressing to the next performance level. As a minimum, the following training will be conducted:

a. Classroom Subjects (FM 3-23-1).

(1) Weapons systems capabilities.

(2) Ammunition capabilities.

(3) Engagement process.

b. Unit Conduct of Fire Trainer (UCOFT).

c. Boresight Procedures.

d. Zero Procedures.

e. PGS Training.

f. SVML Training.

g. PMCS.

h. Performance-Oriented Training.

i. BGST training.

j. STPT (DA PAM 350-38).

k. Crew/Battle (44-177-14-DRILL).

l. SHTU/HTU (STP 44-14R14-SM-TG).

m. PLGR/EPLRS Training (STP 44-14R14-SM-TG).

n. SINCGARS (STP 44-14R14-SM-TG).

o. MANPADS Training (Standards Per Tables in Figure A-1).

MANPADS TRAINING

TABLE	EVENT	LEVEL	TADDS EQUIPMENT	FREQUENCY		STAND-ARDS
				TRC A	TRC B	
I	Weapons Proficiency Stinger, Critical Checks RMP	Crew Member	FHT, STPT	6	3	2
II	VACR, IFF, SHTU, HTU, PLGR, ANCD	Crew Member	ANCD, PLGR, CD Rom Version 3, IFF Systems	6	3	2
III	MANPADS Certification	Crew Member	FHT, STPT, CD Rom Version 3, ANCD, PLGR, IFF Subsystems	6	3	2
IV	Single/Multiple Target Tracking Procedures	Crew	FHT, TPT, IFF Subsystems	3	2	1,2
V	Single/Multiple Target Engagement Procedures	Crew	FHT, TPT, IFF Subsystems	3	2	1,2
VI	Battle/Crew Drills	Crew	FHT, TPT, IFF Subsystems	3	2	1,2
VII	Table I-VI Crew Pre-Qualification	Crew	FHT, TPT, IFF Subsystems	2	2	1,2

Notes:
In accordance with standards in ARTEP 44-117-11-DRILL.
In accordance with standards in STP 44-16S14-SM-TG.

Figure A-1. MANPADS/Stinger crew tables.

A-5. Crew Device Gunnery. Crew device gunnery consists of Bradley Table I, Crew Defense and Bradley Table II, Bradley Crew Proficiency Course. These tables train crews to engage stationary and moving targets using all weapon systems from a stationary and moving BSFV, during the day and night. Crews are required to engage targets using the manual/power controls, gunner and commander hand stations, integrated sight unit and auxiliary sight. Bradley Table II (BCPC) is a prerequisite for full-caliber live-fire. All crews must perform Bradley Table II to standard within 3 months of live fire**.**

(1) Bradley Table I, Crew Defense. The crew defense table (Figure A-2) allows the driver to be integrated into the crew's coordination by moving the vehicle into and out of firing positions during day and night engagements. This table trains crews to engage targets with training devices and introduces them to training in a gunnery environment during day and night. Crew defense consists of ten engagements. These ten engagements are conducted during the day and conducted again at night.

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS		
BSFV	**Conditions**	**Target Type/Posture**
Stationary	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight *	AP Stationary (Frontal)
Stationary	Gunner, ISU, Manual Mode	HE Stationary (Frontal)
Stationary	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point
Stationary	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) Coax
Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank) AP Stationary (Frontal)
Stationary	Gunner, ISU	TOW Moving HE Stationary (Flank)
Stationary	Gunner, ISU	Aerial
Stationary	Commander, CSE, NBC	TOW Stationary
Stationary	Gunner, ISU	HE Area
Stationary	Commander, CSE	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
* At night, ISU is used.		

Figure A-2. Bradley Table I, Crew Defense.

TASK: Engage and destroy stationary and moving targets from a defensive position during the day and night.

CONDITIONS: Given a PGS or TSV equipped BSFV in a defensive position with suitable engagement area with targets during the day and night.

STANDARDS: During the day and the night engagements, the crew must achieve a minimum of "P" rating on 7 of 10 engagements with 1 of the 7 being NBC engagement.

(2) Bradley Table II, Bradley Crew Proficiency Course. The BCPC introduces crews to moving BSFV engagements. This table (Figure A-3) develops the driving skills of the driver, while the crew engages targets on the move. Crews engage moving and stationary targets from a moving and stationary BSFV. BCPC consists of 6-day engagements and 6-night engagements.

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS		
BSFV	**Conditions**	**Target Type/Posture**
Stationary	Gunner, ISU	TOW Moving
Stationary	Gunner, ISU, Manual Mode	HE Stationary (Frontal)
Moving	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
Stationary	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	HE Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point
Moving	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point
Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank) Coax Area
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS		
BSFV	**Conditions**	**Target Type/Posture**
Stationary	Gunner, ISU	TOW Stationary
Stationary	Gunner, ISU	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Area
Moving	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
Stationary	Gunner, ISU	HE Moving (Flank) Coax Area
Moving	Commander, CSE	HE Stationary (Frontal)
Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point

Figure A-3. Bradley Table II, Bradley Crew Proficiency Course.

TASK: Engage and destroy stationary and moving targets from a stationary and moving BSFV during day and night.

CONDITIONS: Given a PGS or TSV equipped BSFV, suitable engagement area with targets during the day and night.

STANDARDS: The crew must achieve a minimum of a "P" rating on 9 of the 12 engagements with 1 of the 9 being an NBC engagement, 1 of the 9 being a TOW engagement, and 2 of the 9 being night engagements.

A-6. Section Device Gunnery Tables. BSFV device gunnery trains the collective skills of crews and sections. Device gunnery consists of Bradley Table III, BSFV Section Exercise and Bradley Table IV, BSFV Section Practice 1. The tables are conducted using PGS or TSV. All evaluations are linked directly to FM 44-43, ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP and the combat drills in ARTEP 44-177-14-DRILL. Units will develop scenarios to support their respective METL and training emphasis. Table development and standards are linked directly to the Advanced Gunnery chapter of FM 3-23-1.

A-7. Bradley Crew Live-Fire Gunnery Tables. Bradley Crew live-fire gunnery trains and evaluates a single vehicle's ability to engage stationary and moving, single and multiple targets. Training is conducted during the day and night from a stationary and moving vehicle using full-caliber ammunition. These tables train and evaluate single vehicle crew proficiency. Crew gunnery consists of the following tables:

- Bradley Table V, Crew Practice 1.
- Bradley Table VI, Crew Practice 2.
- Bradley Table VII, Crew Practice 3.
- Bradley Table VIII, Crew Qualification.

A-8. Bradley Table (BT) V, Crew Practice 1. BT V, Crew Practice 1, (Figure A-4) introduces crews to a live-fire gunnery environment. This table uses the 7.62-mm coax machine gun in the single-shot mode, as a subcaliber device replicating main gun engagement. Due to the limited engagement range of the coax, half-scale targets are placed at half the engagement distance; for example, for a 1,200-meter engagement requirement, a half-scale target is placed at 600 meters. Gunners must use the actual straight-line distances when engaging targets (600 meters for a replicated 1,200-meter target).

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS		
BSFV	**Conditions**	**Target Type/Posture**
Defensive	Gunner, ISU, Manual Mode	HE Stationary (Frontal)
Offensive/Retrograde	Gunner, ISU	HE Stationary (Frontal) AP Moving (Flank)
Defensive	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	HE Stationary (Frontal)
Offensive/Retrograde	Commander, CSE	HE Stationary (Frontal) AP Moving (Flank)
Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank)
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS		
BSFV	**Conditions**	**Target Type/Posture**
Defensive	Gunner, ISU	AP Stationary (Frontal) HE Stationary (Frontal)
Offensive/Retrograde	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank)
Defensive	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal) HE Stationary (Frontal)
Offensive/Retrograde	Commander, CSE	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
Defensive	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
Ammunition requirements: • 7.62-mm tracer • 160 rounds		

Figure A-4. Bradley Table V, Crew Practice 1.

TASK: Engage and destroy stationary and moving targets from a stationary and moving BSFV during the day and night.

CONDITIONS: Given a BSFV, using the coax machine gun with a single-shot adapter as a subcaliber device, authorized allocation of ammunition, suitable live-fire range with targets, during the day and night.

STANDARDS: The crew must achieve a minimum of a "P" rating on 7 of 10 engagements with 1 of the 7 being an NBC engagement and 2 of the 7 being night engagements.

A-9. Bradley Table VI, Crew Practice 2. BT VI, Crew Practice 2, (Figure A-5) is the first table that requires the crew to fire with full-caliber ammunition using the 25-mm gun and the 7.62-mm coax burst techniques. Engagements are fired from a baseline position. BT VI uses combat ranges to train BSFV crew 25-mm and 7.62-mm coax engagement techniques during daylight and darkness against stationary and moving targets and against point and area targets.

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
BSFV	**Conditions**	**Target Type/Posture**	**Ammunition**
Stationary	Gunner, ISU, Manual Mode	AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 rounds AP
Stationary	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 rounds AP
Stationary	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point	8 rounds AP 50 rounds 7.62-mm
Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank) Coax Area	8 rounds AP 100 rounds 7.62-mm
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
BSFV	**Conditions**	**Target Type/Posture**	**Ammunition**
Stationary	Gunner, ISU	HE Stationary (Frontal) Coax Area	8 rounds HE 100 rounds 7.62-mm
Stationary	Commander, CSE	HE Moving (Flank)	8 rounds HE
Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	HE Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point	8 rounds HE 50 rounds 7.62-mm
Ammunition Requirements: • TPDS-T 32 rounds • TP-T 24 rounds • 7.62mm 350 rounds			

Figure A-5. Bradley Table VI, Crew Practice 2.

TASK: Engage and destroy stationary and moving targets from a stationary BSFV during the day and night.

CONDITIONS: Given a BSFV authorized allocation of ammunition, suitable live-fire range with targets during the day and night.

STANDARDS: The crew must achieve a minimum of a “P” rating on 5 of 7 engagements with 1 of the 5 being an NBC engagement and 1 of the 5 being a night engagement.

A-10. Bradley Table VII, Crew Practice 3. BT VII, Crew Practice 3, (Figure A-6) is the first table that requires the BSFV crew to conduct offensive engagements with full-caliber ammunition at combat ranges. BT VII trains the BSFV crew to engage moving and stationary targets during daylight and darkness from a stationary and a moving firing vehicle.

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
BSFV	**Conditions**	**Target Type/Posture**	**Ammunition**
Defensive	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	AP Moving (Flank) AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 rounds AP 8 rounds AP
Offensive/ Retrograde	Gunner, ISU	HE Stationary Coax Area	8 rounds HE 100 rounds 7.62-mm
Defensive	Commander, CSE NBC	HE Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point	8 rounds HE 50 rounds 7.62-mm
Offensive/ Retrograde	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary	8 rounds AP 8 rounds HE
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
BSFV	**Conditions**	**Target Type/Posture**	**Ammunition**
Defensive	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) Coax Point	8 rounds AP
Offensive/ Retrograde	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 rounds AP 50 rounds 7.62-mm
Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Area	8 rounds AP 100 rounds 7.62-mm
Offensive/ Retrograde	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) Coax Area	8 rounds AP 100 rounds 7.62-mm
Ammunition Requirements: • TPDS-T 56 rounds • TP-T 24 rounds • 7.62-mm 400 rounds			

Figure A-6. Bradley Table VII, Crew Practice 3.

TASK: Engage and destroy stationary and moving targets from a stationary and moving BSFV during the day and night.

CONDITIONS: Given a BSFV, authorized allocation of ammunition, suitable live-fire range with targets during the day and night.

STANDARDS: The crew must achieve a minimum of a “P” rating on 6 of 8 engagements with 1 of the 6 being an NBC engagement and 2 of the 6 being night engagements.

A-11. Bradley Table VIII, Crew Qualification. BT VIII, Crew Qualification, (Figure A-7) is a single-vehicle table. This table evaluates the crew’s ability to acquire and engage targets during various firing conditions. Units are encouraged to fire on ranges that can accommodate dual scenarios. However, firing vehicles will not assist each other acquiring targets. Firing crew members will not conduct inspections of range targetry during crew qualification. Crews may receive a range orientation of the downrange area and limit markers, but no targets will be presented. The range briefing will not contain task sequences or detail the location of particular tasks that will be fired. If BT VIII is conducted on the same range as BT VII, Table VIII range scenarios (target array) will not be the same as BT VII.

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
BSFV	**Conditions**	**Target Type/Posture**	**Ammunition**
Defensive	Gunner, ISU, Manual Mode (Swing Task)	HE Stationary (Frontal)	8 rounds HE
Offensive/Retrograde	Gunner, ISU (Swing Task)	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)	8 rounds AP 8 rounds HE
Defensive	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	HE Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point	8 rounds HE 50 rounds 7.62-mm
Offensive/Retrograde	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point	8 rounds AP 50 rounds 7.62-mm
Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Area	8 rounds AP 50 rounds 7.62-mm
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
BSFV	**Conditions**	**Target Type/Posture**	**Ammunition**
Defensive	Gunner, ISU	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Area	8 rounds AP 50 rounds 7.62-mm
Offensive/Retrograde	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)	8 rounds AP 8 rounds HE
Defensive	Gunner, ISU	HE Moving (Flank) Coax Area	8 rounds HE 100 rounds 7.62-mm
Offensive/Retrograde	Commander, CSE	HE Stationary (Frontal)	8 rounds HE
Defensive	Gunner, ISU	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point	8 rounds AP 50 rounds 7.62-mm
Ammunition Requirements: • TPDS-T 48 rounds • TP-T 48 rounds • 7.62-mm 450 rounds			

Figure A-7. Bradley Table VIII, Crew Qualification.

TASK: Engage and destroy stationary and moving targets from a stationary and moving BSFV during the day and night.

CONDITIONS: Given a BSFV, authorized allocation of ammunition, suitable live-fire range with targets during the day and night.

STANDARDS: The crew must achieve a distinguished, superior, or qualified rating.

Distinguished = Trained (T) on at least 9 of 10 total engagements.

Superior = Trained (T) on at least 8 of 10 total engagements with 1 of the 8 being an NBC engagement and 2 of the 8 being night engagements.

Qualified = Trained (T) or needs practice (P) on 7 of 10 engagements with 1 of the 7 being an NBC engagement and 2 of the 7 being night engagements.

Unqualified = Untrained (U) on 4 or more engagements or “U” on both NBC engagement, or “T” or “P” on only 1 night engagement.

Section III. Advanced Gunnery Tables

A-12. Advanced Gunnery tables are linked directly to the platoon and squad operations in accordance with FM 44-43, ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP and the combat drills in ARTEP 44-177-14-DRILL. Each task has been selected and developed to support the commander and is based on the unit's METL. Gunnery events progress from preliminary gunnery to device gunnery to live fire gunnery. To this point, all training revolves around the squad and is in a non-tactical environment. Tactical tasks and gunnery tasks are now integrated into the advanced tables. These tables provide the commander the opportunity to evaluate his platoon on their ability to execute tactical and gunnery tasks. Platoons are evaluated on their collective ability to shoot, move, and communicate. Commanders should make use of Air Defense sensor systems to assist crews in the acquisition and identification of friendly and hostile aerial targets. Guidelines and procedures in this Appendix can be used in establishing device-based gunnery exercises.
Advanced Gunnery Tables consist of—

- Bradley Table IXA, Section Aerial Practice 2
- Bradley Table XA, Section Aerial Qualification

A-13. Exercise Development. The MTP and the advanced gunnery exercises contained in this Appendix outlines the standard for training and evaluation while allowing battalion commanders to tailor engagements for their particular contingency missions and training emphasis. This Appendix identifies the required gunnery target presentations to support collective tasks. Units determine specific threat target types and engagement distances. Evaluation procedures and standards are in FM 3-23.1 and ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP. The following guidelines apply to both practice and qualification tables.

A-14. Requirements. BSFV/Linebacker section practice is a building block for section qualification. Both exercises are fully resourced with ammunition. Other training resource constraints, however, may prohibit firing section practice as prescribed. Section qualification will be conducted in accordance with the guidelines and standards in FM 3-23.1 as follows:

- Advanced Gunnery Tables will incorporate a minimum of eight collective tasks. The first five tasks are mandatory.
- The S3 identifies three additional collective tasks from the Battlefield Operating System Task List (see page A-12), to support the unit METL.
- The S3 develops an operations order that supports the execution of the mission.
- The battalion master gunner coordinates all necessary resources and personnel to support the gunnery exercise.
- Although this is not a timed event, commanders may impose time standards to coincide with the unit METL.
- The platoon is organized into two maneuver sections. One section is composed of three vehicles and the other section is composed of two vehicles. The platoon leader maintains command and control over one section, and the senior section leader maintains command and control over the other section. Tactics and gunnery scores for each section are combined and averaged into one overall rating for the platoon.
- FAAD C3I sensors will be used on all aerial engagements. Engagements will be conducted manually only when the data link is not available.

A-15. Live-Fire Requirements.

- The live-fire collective tasks are conducted on a range complex that provides the best available target and maneuver area.
- Section practice and qualification may be conducted on the same range. However, target presentations will not be in the same sequence.
- When the target array consists of more than one target, simultaneous target exposure must be used. A simultaneous target exposure occurs when all targets for the task are presented at the same time, requiring crews to use proper engagement techniques.
- Targets should represent the actual threat arrays a section could encounter on the battlefield. Sections will encounter a realistic array of single and multiple ground and aerial targets. Friendly targets may be added to emphasize the importance of fratricide training.

A-16. The following are the minimum standards each squad of the section must execute.

a. Bradley Table XA, each squad of the section must execute at a minimum:

(1) Three dismounted Stinger engagements.
(2) Two 25-mm aerial engagements.
(3) One 7.62-mm coaxial engagement.
(4) One ground engagement conducted using the auxiliary sight.
(5) Five 25-mm ground engagements.
(6) One engagement conducted under NBC conditions.

b. Targetry.

(1) Ground targets will be constructed in accordance with TC 25-8. Targets should also be equipped with signature devices, such as a Hoffman, to simulate enemy fire. Targets should also be equipped with thermal signatures.
(2) Aerial targets will consist of the Su-25 Frogfoot and the Mi-24 Hind-D Autogyro remotely piloted vehicle target systems (RPVTS). Typical speeds for rotary-wing aircraft are 45-70 mph. The fixed-winged aircraft will be presented at speeds of 45-100 mph.

c. The following requirements support target engagements:

(1) One-fifth scale targets must be equipped with PGS retro-reflectors and smoke for device gunnery.
(2) Targets should be equipped with infrared (IR) source and miss distance indicator (MDI) scoring system for live-fire of both Stinger and 25-mm aerial engagements.
(3) 25-mm targets will be placed a minimum of 500 meters to a maximum of 1,600 meters.
(4) Coax targets will be placed a minimum of 300 meters to a maximum of 700 meters.
(5) Aerial targets will be placed a minimum of 1,000 meters to a maximum of 5,000 meters.

d. Ammunition. Ammunition is allocated according to DA PAM 350-38. Section practice tables are fully resourced for Bradley Stinger fighting vehicles and Linebackers. The following allocation is per vehicle, see Figure A-8.

BRADLEY TABLES IXA & XA	
Ammunition Type	Quantity
TPT	80 rounds
7.62-mm	50 rounds
ATWESS	3

Figure A-8. Bradley Table IXA & XA.

A-17. Vehicle Exposure Time. Target exposure times are in accordance with standards in FM 3-23.1.

A-18. Timing Standards. The timing standards for dismounted Stinger engagements are in accordance with ARTEP 44-177-14-Drill.

A-19. Evaluation Standards. Tactical tasks can be conducted at a nearby training area and combined with the gunnery portion if range areas are not extensive enough to allow tactical maneuvering. Commanders should integrate the tactical and gunnery tasks to maximize the training effectiveness of these tables.

a. Each section of the platoon must achieve as a minimum 420 points on collective tasks.

b. Each section of the platoon must achieve as a minimum 280 points on gunnery tasks (aerial and ground targets combined).

A-20. Scoring Procedures. Each table uses a 1,000-point system for the areas of tactics and gunnery. The breakdown of scoring is as follows:

a. Tactics is worth 600 points. Evaluators will use the performance checklist in ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP.

b. Gunnery is worth 400 points. Aerial and ground targets will be combined and averaged. The final numbers being used to determine a total score for that section.

c. Scores for both sections of the platoon (tactics & gunnery) will be combined and averaged for one overall rating for the platoon. Point formula for total cumulative points are as follows:

Collective Tasks Attempted	**Collective Tasks Passed Score**	**Score**
10	8	480 out of 600 points
Aerial/Ground Targets Presented	**Aerial/Ground Targets Engaged**	**Score**
24	20	333 out of 400 points
Note: Total score for section (combining tactical & gunnery): 480 + 333 = 813		

Figure A-9. An example of a point formula.

d. **Platoon Rating**. To be considered qualified after combining and averaging both section scores, the platoon must have a combined score of 700 on tactics and gunnery. Ratings are as follows:

- **"Distinguished"** - combined score of at least 900 points.
- **"Superior"** - combined score of 899 - 700 points.
- **"Qualified"** - combined score of 799 - 700 points.
- **"Unqualified"** - combined score of 699 or less, or failure to achieve a minimum of 420 points on tactics or 280 points on gunnery.

A-21. The following training and evaluation outlines (see chapter 5, this MTP) are collective tasks that the gunnery tables will incorporate:

1. Mandatory Collective Task

Perform Risk Management Procedures	71-2-C326.44-L30H
Establish Unit Defense	07-3-C219.44-L30H
Respond to a Chemical Attack	03-3-C203.44-L30H
Sustain Air Defense Operations	44-1-1045.44-L30H
Conduct LOGPAC Activities	44-3-2182.44-L30H

2. Additional Collective Task

Develop Intelligence

Develop Early Warning Plan	44-4-5102.44-L30H
Develop IPB	44-4-2261.44-L30H

Deploy/Conduct Maneuver

Conduct RSOP	44-1-9046.44-L30H
Conduct a Convoy	55-2-C324.44-L30H
Establish the Platoon CP	44-4-2160.44-L30H

Protect the Force

Conduct Thorough Decontamination Operations	03-2-C312.44-L30H
Conduct Security of a Command Post	19-3-2205.44-L30H
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	44-1-C220.44-L30H
React to Smoke Operations	03-3-C209.44-L30H
Maintain Operations Security	71-3-C232.44-L30H
Conduct Operational Decontamination	03-3-C203.44-L30H
Conduct Air Defense Operations	44-2-7008.44-L30H
Take Active Combined Arms AD Measures Against Host Aerial Platforms	44-1-C221.44-L30H

Perform CSS and Sustainment

Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.44-L30H
Maintain Platoon Strength	12-3-C216.44-L30H
Maintain Unit Maintenance Operations	43-2-C323.44-L30H
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	08-2-R315.44-L30H
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.44-L30H

Exercise Command and Control

Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net	11-2-C302.44-L30H
Operate/Maintain/Troubleshoot Platform With Appliqué, Precision Lightweight GPS Received (PLGR) and SINCGARS System Improvement Program (SIP)	11-5-0201.44-L30H
Install/Operate/Maintain a Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) Frequency Hopping (FH) Net	11-5-1102.44-L30H
Install/Operate/Maintain a Single Channel Voice radio Station (FM) Net	11-5-0102.44-L30H
Provide Command and Control	44-1-2187.44-L30H
Develop the ADA Estimate and Annex	44-4-5139.44-L30H
Plan Air Defense	44-1-3534.44-L30H

APPENDIX B

LINEBACKER GUNNERY TABLES

Section I. Introduction

B-1. Purpose. The purpose of the Linebacker gunnery program is to develop and test the proficiency of the individual, squad, and platoon in gunnery techniques. It prepares individuals, squads, and platoons to execute their mission in combat. It standardizes Linebacker training and gunnery skill qualifications through performance-oriented, sequentially progressive, realistic, and challenging training. The Linebacker gunnery strategy is a consolidated comprehensive gunnery program reference for the Linebacker squad. The Linebacker squad should cross-train using Tables I and II as outlined in the Linebacker gunnery training strategy (Figures B-2 and B-3 on pages B-4 and B-5). The Linebacker squad training is outlined in each table of this training program.

B-2. General. The gunnery tables provide mandatory qualification standards and training strategies for the Linebacker squads. Tables focus on preparing the individual to perform as part of a squad to accomplish the unit mission. Standards outlined in the MTPs, drills, and STPs are the minimum acceptable levels of performance.

a. The Linebacker squad (one fire unit) consists of a four-man, MOS 14R, Linebacker crew (a gunner, assistant gunner, driver, and squad leader). The platoon is comprised of a platoon headquarters and four fire units.

b. The training strategy is based on the building-block approach in which individuals are trained in basic skills before being integrated into squads. Squads train progressively from basic tasks through integration as platoon, battery, battalion, or regimental elements performing a wartime mission. Unit commanders have flexibility in applying these strategies in support of their METL. They may integrate command and control, maneuver, and survival and sustainment skills into the training as they see fit.

B-3. Responsibilities. Commanders are responsible for conducting training and gunner qualification per the established gunnery tables, drills, and MTPs. Commanders, however, have the latitude to adjust event frequency based on local operational requirements, unit METL, contingency directives, and command guidance.

Section II. Preliminary Gunnery

B-4. Preliminary Crew Gunnery. Preliminary crew gunnery training develops individual crew member skills needed to operate the vehicle and turret weapon systems. It is conducted year-round at the home station and consists of classroom instruction and hands-on, performance-oriented training. Performance of this training is mandatory for all newly assigned crew members and will be completed within 90 days of arrival at the unit. Crew members failing to meet established standards (FM 3-23.1) will train and retest until standards are met before progressing to the next performance level. As a minimum, the following training will be conducted:

a. Classroom subjects (FM 3-23.1).

(1) Weapon systems capabilities.

(2) Ammunition capabilities.

(3) Engagement process (FM 3-23.1).

b. Boresight and zero procedures.

c. PGS training.

d. SVML training.

e. PMCS.

f. Performance-oriented training (standards per FM 3-23.1).

g. BGST training and testing (standards per FM 3-23.1).

h. MANPADS training (standards per tables in Figure B-1).

i. STPT (standards per DA Pamphlet 350-38).

j. Crew/battle drills (standards per ARTEP 44-177-14-Drill).

k. SHTU/HTU (standards per STP 44-14R14-SM-TG).

l. PLGR/EPLRS training (standards per STP 44-14R14-SM-TG).

m. SINCGARS (STP 44-14R14-SM-TG).

TABLE	EVENT	LEVEL	TADSS EQUIPMENT	FREQUENCY TRC A	FREQUENCY TRC B	STANDARDS (See Notes)
I	Weapons Proficiency Stinger, Critical Checks RMP	Crew Member	FHT, STPT	6	3	2
II	VACR, IFF, SHTU, HTU, PLGR, ANCD	Crew Member	ANCD; PLGR; ART-V Slide Kit; VACR CD-Rom, Version 3; IFF Systems	6	3	2
III	MANPADS Certification	Crew Member	FHT; STPT; ART-V Slide Kit; VACR CD Rom, Version 3; ANCD; PLGR; IFF subsystems	6	3	2
IV	Single/Multiple Target Tracking Procedures	Crew	FHT, TPT, IFF Subsystems	3	2	1, 2
V	Single/Multiple Target Engagement Procedures	Crew	FHT, TPT, IFF Subsystems	3	2	1, 2
VI	Battle/Crew Drills	Crew	FHT, TPT, IFF Subsystems	3	2	1, 2
VII	Tables I–VI Crew Prequalification	Crew	FHT, TPT, IFF Subsystems	2	2	1, 2

Notes:
1. According to standards in ARTEP 44-117-11-Drill.
2. According to standards in STP 44-16S14-SM-TG.

Figure B-1. MANPADS/Stinger Crew Tables.

B-5. Conduct of Fire Trainer. The COFT provides the Linebacker squad leader and gunner a simulated environment to gain proficiency with crew coordination skills. COFTs do not provide a driver's station; however, drivers are encouraged to participate with the squad leader and gunner and develop the coordination needed to synchronize movement of the vehicle into and out of defensive positions.

a. The gunner is trained and evaluated on—

(1) Reacting to fire commands.

(2) Performing engagement techniques.

b. The squad leader is trained and evaluated on—

(1) Initiating fire commands.

(2) Acquiring and designating targets.

(3) Conducting target hand-off procedures.

(4) Performing target engagement.

B-6. Crew Device Gunnery. Crew device gunnery consists of Linebacker Table I, Crew Defense, and Linebacker Table II, Linebacker Crew Proficiency Course. These tables train crews to engage stationary and moving aerial and ground targets using all onboard weapon systems from a stationary and moving Linebacker, during the day and night. Crews are required to engage targets using the SVML, manual/power controls, gunner and commander hand stations, and the integrated sight unit and auxiliary sight. Linebacker Table II (LCPC) is a prerequisite for full-caliber live fire. All crews must perform Linebacker Table II to standard within 3 months of live fire.

B-7. Linebacker Device Gunnery Tables. Linebacker device gunnery trains the collective skills of crews and sections. Device gunnery consists of two parts: crew and section gunnery. Crew and section training is conducted at a local training area, using PGS or thru-sight video (TSV). Device gunnery tables are building-block steps for Linebacker Table VIII, Crew Qualification, and Linebacker Table X, Section Qualification. Device gunnery consists of the following tables:

- Linebacker Table I, Crew Defense.
- Linebacker Table II, Linebacker Crew Proficiency Course.
- Linebacker Table III, Linebacker Section Exercise.
- Linebacker Table IV, Linebacker Section Practice 1.

B-8. Linebacker Table I, Crew Defense. The crew defense table (Figure B-2) allows the driver to be integrated into the crew's coordination by moving the vehicle into and out of firing positions during day and night engagements. All engagements are fired from a defensive position. Linebacker Table I introduces crews to training in a gunnery environment. Crews train to engage stationary and moving targets during the day and night. Crew defense consists of 10 engagements. All engagements are rated Trained (T), Needs Practice (P), or Untrained (U).

LINEBACKER	CONDITIONS	TARGET TYPE/POSTURE
1. Stationary	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight*	AP Stationary (Frontal)
2. Stationary	Gunner, ISU, Manual Mode	HE Stationary (Frontal)
3. Stationary	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point
4. Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank) AP Stationary (Frontal)
5. Stationary	Commander, CSE	HE Stationary (Frontal)
6. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	Aerial
7. Stationary	Commander, CSE	HE Stationary (Frontal)
8. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	Aerial
9. Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank) AP Stationary (Frontal)
10. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	Aerial
*At night, ISU is used.		

Figure B-2. Linebacker Table I, Crew Defense.

Task: Engage and destroy stationary and moving targets from a stationary Linebacker during day and night conditions.

Conditions: Given a PGS- or TSV-equipped Linebacker in a defensive position during the day and night.

Standards: During the day or night, the crew must achieve a minimum of a “P” rating on 7 of 10 engagements with 1 of the 7 being an NBC engagement.

B-9. Linebacker Table II, Linebacker Crew Proficiency Course. The LCPC introduces crews to offensive operations. This table (Figure B-3) develops the driving skills of the driver, while the crew engages targets on-the-move. Crews engage single and multiple, moving and stationary, aerial and ground targets from a stationary and moving Linebacker during the day and night. LCPC consists of 12 engagements. All engagements are rated Trained (T), Needs Practice (P), or Untrained (U).

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS		
LINEBACKER	**CONDITIONS**	**TARGET TYPE/POSTURE**
1. Moving	Gunner, ISU	1/5th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot
2. Stationary	Gunner, ISU, Manual Mode	HE Stationary (Frontal)
3. Moving	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
4. Stationary	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	HE Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point
5. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	1/5th Scale Mi-24 Hind
6. Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank) Coax Area
7. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	1/5th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS		
8. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Area
9. Moving	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
10. Stationary	Gunner, ISU	HE Moving (Flank) Coax Area
11. Moving	Commander, CSE	HE Stationary (Frontal)
12. Stationary	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point

Figure B-3. Linebacker Table II, Linebacker Crew Proficiency Course.

Task: Engage and destroy stationary and moving, aerial and ground targets from a stationary and moving Linebacker during the day and night.

Conditions: Given a PGS- or TSV-equipped Linebacker, suitable maneuver and engagement area with targets, during the day and night.

Standards: The crew must achieve a minimum of a "P" rating on 9 of 12 engagements with—

1. 1 of the 9 being an NBC engagement.
2. 2 of the 9 being nighttime engagements.
3. 2 of the 9 being aerial engagements.

B-10. Section/Platoon Device Gunnery. Section device gunnery consists of Linebacker Table III, Linebacker Section Exercise, and Linebacker Table IV, Linebacker Section Practice 1. These tables train and evaluate collective tasks of sections. The tables are conducted using PGS or TSV with targets. All evaluations are linked directly to FM 44-43, ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP, and the combat drills in ARTEP 44-177-14-Drill. Units will develop scenarios to support their respective METL and training emphasis. Table development and standards are linked directly to Section III, Advanced Gunnery.

B-11. Linebacker Crew Live-Fire Gunnery Tables. Linebacker crew live-fire gunnery trains and evaluates a single fire unit's ability to engage stationary and moving, single and multiple, aerial and ground targets. Training is conducted during daytime and nighttime conditions from a stationary and moving fire unit using full-caliber ammunition. These tables train and evaluate single fire unit crew proficiency.

Crew gunnery consists of the following tables:

- Linebacker Table V, Crew Practice 1.
- Linebacker Table VI, Crew Practice 2.
- Linebacker Table VII, Crew Practice 3.
- Linebacker Table VIII, Crew Qualification.

B-12. Linebacker Table V, Crew Practice 1. Linebacker Table V, Crew Practice 1 (Figure B-4), introduces crews to a live-fire gunnery environment. This table uses the 7.62-mm coaxial machine gun, in the single-shot mode, as a subcaliber device replicating main gun engagements. Due to the limited engagement range of the coaxial machine gun, half-scale targets are placed at half the engagement distance. Gunners must use the actual straight-line distances when engaging targets.

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS		
LINEBACKER	**CONDITIONS**	**TARGET TYPE/POSTURE**
1. Defensive	Gunner, ISU, Manual Mode	HE Stationary (Frontal)
2. Offensive/Retrograde	Gunner, ISU	HE Stationary (Frontal) AP Moving (Flank)
3. Defensive	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	HE Stationary (Frontal)
4. Offensive/Retrograde	Commander, CSE	HE Stationary (Frontal) AP Moving (Flank)
5. Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank)
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS		
6. Defensive	Gunner, ISU	AP Stationary (Frontal) HE Stationary (Frontal)
7. Offensive/Retrograde	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank)
8. Defensive	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal) HE Stationary (Frontal)
9. Offensive/Retrograde	Commander, CSE	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
10. Defensive	Gunner, ISU	AP Moving (Flank) HE Stationary (Frontal)
Ammunition requirements for this table are 7.62-mm tracer, 160 rounds.		

Figure B-4. Linebacker Table V, Crew Practice 1.

Task: Engage and destroy single stationary and moving targets from a stationary and moving Linebacker during the day and night.

Conditions: Given a Linebacker using the coaxial machine gun with a single-shot adapter as a subcaliber device. Authorized allocation of ammunition, suitable live-fire ranges with targets, during the day and night.

Standards: The crew must achieve a minimum of a “P” rating on 7 of 10 engagements with—

1. 1 of the 7 being an NBC engagement.
2. 2 of the 7 being nighttime engagements.

B-13. Linebacker Table VI, Crew Practice 2. Linebacker Table VI, Crew Practice 2 (Figure B-5), is the first table that requires the crew to fire with full-caliber ammunition. Crews engage targets using all

onboard weapon systems. Engagements are fired from a baseline position. Linebacker Table VI uses combat ranges to train crews in 25-mm, 7.62-mm coaxial machine gun, and Stinger engagements using the SVML against stationary and moving aerial and ground targets, during the day and night.

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
LINEBACKER	**CONDITIONS**	**TARGET TYPE/POSTURE**	**AMMUNITION**
1. Defensive	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Area	8 Rounds AP 100 Rounds 7.62-mm
2. Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	1/5th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot Coax Point	CFT 50 Rounds 7.62-mm
3. Defensive	Gunner, ISU	1/5th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot HE Stationary (Frontal)	CFT 8 Rounds HE
4. Defensive	Commander, CSE	AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 Rounds AP
5. Defensive	Gunner, ISU	1/5th Scale Mi-24 Hind	20 Rounds HE
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
6. Defensive	Gunner, ISU	HE Moving (Flank) Coax Point	8 Rounds HE 50 Rounds 7.62-mm
7. Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	HE Stationary (Frontal) Coax Area	8 Rounds HE 100 Rounds 7.62-mm
8. Defensive	Gunner, ISU Manual Mode	HE Stationary (Frontal)	8 Rounds HE
Ammunition requirements: • TPDS-T 16 rounds • TP-T 52 rounds • 7.62-mm 300 rounds			

Figure B-5. Linebacker Table VI, Crew Practice 2.

Task: Engage and destroy stationary and moving, aerial and ground targets from a stationary Linebacker, during the day and night.

Conditions: Given a Linebacker, authorized allocation of ammunition, suitable live-fire range with targets, during the day and night.

Standards: The crew must achieve a minimum of a "P" rating on 6 of 8 engagements with—

1. 1 of the 6 being an NBC engagement.
2. 1 of the 6 being a nighttime engagement.
3. 2 of the 6 being aerial engagements.

B-14. Linebacker Table VII, Crew Practice 3. Linebacker Table VII, Crew Practice 3 (Figure B-6), is the first table that requires the Linebacker crew to conduct offensive engagements with full-caliber ammunition at combat ranges. Linebacker Table VII trains the crew to engage moving and stationary, aerial and ground targets using all onboard weapon systems during the day and night from a stationary and moving fire unit.

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
LINEBACKER	**CONDITIONS**	**TARGET TYPE/POSTURE**	**AMMUNITION**
1. Offensive/Defensive	Gunner, ISU	1/5th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot Coax Point	CFT 50 Rounds 7.62-mm
2. Offensive/Defensive	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	AP Moving (Flank) AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 Rounds AP 8 Rounds AP
3. Offensive/Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	1/5th Scale Mi-24 Hind AP Stationary (Frontal)	20 Rounds HE 8 Rounds AP
4. Offensive/Defensive	Gunner, ISU	1/5th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot HE Stationary (Frontal)	CFT 8 Rounds HE
5. Offensive/Defensive	Commander, CSE	AP Moving (Flank) Coax Point	8 Rounds AP 50 Rounds 7.62-mm
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
6. Offensive/Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Moving (Flank) Coax Area	8 Rounds AP 100 Rounds 7.62-mm
7. Offensive/Defensive	Gunner, ISU	1/5th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot AP Stationary (Frontal)	CFT 8 Rounds AP
8. Offensive/Defensive	Gunner, Manual Mode	AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 Rounds AP
9. Offensive/Defensive	Gunner, ISU	1/5th Scale Mi-24 Hind Coax Point	20 Rounds HE 50 Rounds 7.62-mm
Ammunition requirements: • TPDS-T 48 rounds • TP-T 56 rounds • 7.62-mm 250 rounds			

Figure B-6. Linebacker Table VII, Crew Practice 3.

Task: Engage and destroy stationary and moving aerial and ground targets from a stationary and moving Linebacker, during the day and night.

Conditions: Given a Linebacker, authorized allocation of ammunition, suitable live-fire range with targets during the day and night.

Standards: The crew must achieve a minimum of a "P" rating on 7 of 9 engagements with—

1. 1 of the 7 being an NBC engagement.
2. 2 of the 7 being nighttime engagements.
3. 3 of the 7 being aerial engagements.

B-15. Linebacker Table VIII, Crew Qualification. Linebacker Table VIII, Crew Qualification (Figure B-7), is a single fire unit qualification table. This table evaluates the crew's ability to acquire and engage targets during various firing conditions using all onboard weapon systems.

DAYTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
LINEBACKER	**CONDITIONS**	**TARGET TYPE/POSTURE**	**AMMUNITION**
1. Defensive	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Stationary (Frontal) 1/5th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot	8 Rounds AP CFT
2. Offensive/Retrograde	Commander, CSE (Swing Task)	AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 Rounds AP
3. Defensive	Gunner, ISU	1/5th Scale Mi-24 Hind Coax Point	20 rounds HE 50 Rounds 7.62-mm
4. Offensive/Retrograde	Gunner, ISU	1/5th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot HE Stationary (Frontal)	CFT 8 Rounds HE
5. Defensive	Gunner, Auxiliary Sight	Coax Area AP Moving (Flank)	100 Rounds 7.62-mm 8 Rounds AP
NIGHTTIME ENGAGEMENTS			
6. Defensive	Gunner, ISU	1/5th Scale Su-25 Frogfoot HE Stationary (Frontal)	CFT 8 Rounds HE
7. Offensive/Retrograde	Gunner, ISU, NBC	AP Stationary (Frontal) Coax Point	8 Rounds AP 50 Rounds 7.62-mm
8. Defensive	Gunner, ISU Manual Mode (Swing Task)	AP Stationary (Frontal)	8 Rounds AP
9. Offensive/Retrograde	Gunner, ISU	1/5th Scale Mi-24 Hind AP Stationary (Frontal)	20 rounds HE 8 Rounds AP
10. Defensive	Gunner, ISU	HE Moving (Flank) Coax Area	8 Rounds HE 100 Rounds 7.62-mm
Ammunition requirements: • TPDS-T 48 rounds • TP-T 64 rounds • 7.62-mm 300 rounds			

Figure B-7. Linebacker Table VIII, Crew Qualification.

Task: Engage and destroy stationary and moving, aerial and ground targets from a stationary and moving Linebacker, during the day and night.

Conditions: Given a Linebacker, authorized allocation of ammunition, and suitable live-fire range with targets, during the day and night.

Standards: The crew must achieve a Distinguished, Superior, or Qualified rating as follows:

- Distinguished: Trained (T) on a least 9 of 10 engagements.
- Superior: Trained (T) on 8 of 10 engagements with—
    1. 1 of the 8 being an NBC engagement.
    2. 2 of the 10 being nighttime engagements.
    3. 3 of the 8 being aerial engagements.
- Qualified: Trained (T) or Needs Practice (P) on 7 of 10 engagements with—
    1. 1 of the 7 being an NBC engagement.
    2. 2 of the 7 being nighttime engagements.
    3. 3 of the 7 being aerial engagements.
- Unqualified: Untrained (U) on 4 or more engagements as follows:
    1. Untrained (U) on both NBC engagements.
    2. "T" or "P" on only 1 night engagement.
    3. “T” or “P” on only 2 aerial engagements.

B-16. Crew Gunnery Table Development. Linebacker crew gunnery outlines the air defense standard for training and evaluation while allowing battalion commanders to tailor engagements for their particular contingency missions and training emphasis. This section identifies engagement tasks, conditions, and standards. The battalion S3, with the assistance of the battalion master gunner, identifies specific threat target types and engagement distances. The following requirements must be included in table development:

a. Linebacker Tables V through VII are building-block steps for Linebacker Table VIII, Crew Qualification. Training resources may prohibit firing Linebacker Tables V through VII as prescribed in this section. Linebacker Table VIII must be fired per the standards in this chapter.

b. The battalion S3, with the assistance of the battalion master gunner, will provide range scenarios for Linebacker Table VIII, Crew Qualification.

c. All offensive and retrograde engagements will be fired from a moving vehicle using the stabilization system.

d. All defensive engagements begin with the firing vehicle in the turret-defilade position, then move to a hull-defilade position to engage the targets (does not apply to Stinger and 25-mm aerial engagements). On ranges where this cannot be done or defilade positions do not exist, units will train using simulated positions. Fire units must move at least one fire unit length in any of these positions.

e. The battalion S3, with the assistance of the battalion master gunner, will determine the range of the aerial targets based on the range complex accommodations.

f. Linebacker Table VIII, Crew Qualification, has a total of four swing tasks: two daytime and two nighttime. Swing tasks provide commanders and master gunners with the flexibility to adjust the number of tasks fired during daytime or nighttime to match available light conditions. Swing tasks cannot be substituted with each other. Only swing tasks can be moved to either day or night scenarios. No other task can be used as a swing task.

g. FAAD C^3I sensors/slew-to-cue will be used on all aerial engagements. Engagements will be conducted manually only when the data link is not available. The following procedures, materials, and guidance are designed to help the Sentinel radar acquire and continuously track $1/5^{th}$ scale targets so that STC engagements can be performed effectively and safely on ranges **with limited area and line of sight from radar to target**.

(1) Equipment. The entire data link network should be up and running. The minimum equipment required consists of a Sentinel radar, a FAAD C^3I (sensor node) and a weapon platform with HTU/SHTU receiving data. Two additional HTU/SHTUs are required: one at the range tower location and one HTU/SHTU with the $1/5^{th}$ scale target controllers. The target personnel need the HTU/SHTU displaying the tracks to maintain accurate flight profiles. The HTU/SHTU is needed at the tower for the range OIC to safely validate the track and ensure all crews have the same success opportunities.

(2) Targets. The $1/5^{th}$ scale fixed- and rotary-wing targets are to be used for the qualification ranges. The target needs to fly at altitudes in excess of 150 meters from the ground and should fly a steady path out to at least 5 kilometers. On a narrow range, it is important to use the shown flight profile.

(3) Location. Range area is key in determining the positioning of equipment on the range. The Sentinel should be deployed at least 2 kilometers to the left or right and behind the weapon systems. On ranges that do not have the area to put the radar at that distance, it should be placed as far back as possible. To reduce the minimum tracking distance which enables the radar to work at distances of

1.2 kilometers and greater, a software patch can be installed on the radar to enhance target tracking.

(4) Targetry. The following target information contains the target requirements for all Linebacker engagements:

- Aerial Targets. The Su-25 Frogfoot and the Mi-24 Hind-D auto-gyro remotely piloted vehicle target systems (RPVTS) support aerial engagements. Typical speeds for rotary-wing aircraft are 45 to 70 miles per hour. The fixed-winged aircraft will be presented at speeds of 45 to 100 miles per hour. One-fifth scale targets must be equipped with PGS retroreflectors and smoke for device gunnery. Targets should be equipped with infrared source and a miss distance indicator (MDI) scoring system for live fire of both Stinger and 25-mm aerial engagements.
- Ground Targets. Targets are constructed per TC 25-8. They should be equipped with signature devices, such as a Hoffman, to simulate enemy fire. Targets should also be equipped with thermal signatures.
- Targets should represent the actual threat array a crew can encounter on the battlefield. Crews will encounter a realistic array of single and multiple ground and aerial targets. Friendly targets may be added to emphasize the importance of fratricide training. When the target array consists of multiple targets, simultaneous target exposure will be used.
- For offensive and retrograde engagements, total target exposure time is established using the applicable timing matrix. The master gunner uses the individual target conditions and range to determine the specific target exposure time.

Note: *Target exposure time begins when the target is fully exposed. Total target exposure time does not include target lift time.*

- Defensive Engagements. The total target exposure time for all ground targets is 50 seconds. However, the vehicle cannot remain exposed beyond the vehicle exposure timing matrixes.
- Coax Machine Gun. The coax machine gun is primarily an offensive weapon. Engagement techniques include point and area target techniques as follows:
  - Point target engagements. RPG or ATGM teams will be three E-type silhouettes placed on line or in a wedge formation. They will not be more than 5 meters apart or 10 meters deep. Unarmored targets (within 900 meters) can be designated a coax point target. However, these targets must have a unique design, easily identifiable to the crew (silhouette or thermal image). This reduces confusion as to what ammunition type is used to engage that target.
  - Area target engagements. Area target arrays will be seven E-type silhouettes placed on line, column, or in a wedge formation. Targets will not be more than 5 meters apart and will not extend beyond 30 meters in width or 20 meters in depth.
- All 25-mm ground targets will be placed within a minimum of 500 meters to a maximum of 1,600 meters.
- All 7.62-mm coax targets will be placed within a minimum of 300 meters to a maximum of 700 meters.
- All aerial targets will be placed within a minimum of 1,000 meters to a maximum of 5,000 meters.

(5) Ammunition. Ammunition requirements are listed for all weapons.

- Stinger or CFT. (***Note:*** *Live missile will be used when available.)*
- 25-mm gun.
  - 20 rounds of TP-T per aerial target.
  - 8 rounds of TP-T per HE point target.
  - 8 rounds of TPDS-T per AP point target.
- 7.62-mm machine gun.
  - 50 rounds of 7.62-mm per RPG or ATGM team or unarmored target less than 900 meters.
  - 100 rounds of 7.62-mm per area target.

- 10 rounds per target (Linebacker Table V only).

h. Allowable variations. The following variations are allowed in table development:

(1) Battalion commanders may add friendly targets to Linebacker Tables V through VIII.

(2) Battalion commanders may modify the number of tasks to fire on Linebacker Tables V through VII to overcome weaknesses.

(3) If a moving target is not available, a stationary frontal target of the same type and at the same range can be used. If a stationary target is used, target conditions must be adjusted.

(4) If the firing unit's stabilization system fails, the crew must report it immediately to the range controllers. The engagement will be terminated, and the fire unit will not conduct any offensive engagements until the system is corrected.

Note: *Each member of the crew must meet the following prerequisites before crew gunnery:*

- Qualify on BGST within last 3 months.
- Qualify on Linebacker Table II within last 3 months.

B-17. Linebacker Gunnery Evaluation. Crews must be evaluated on their ability to function together while engaging aerial and ground targets. These abilities consist of crew coordination, weapon system proficiency, and marksmanship. All crew gunnery engagements (device and live fire) are evaluated as Trained (T), Needs Practice (P), or Untrained (U), based on the GO or NO-GO criteria of the engagement task and subtask standards.

B-18. Engagement Standards. Engagement standards consist of task and subtask standards. Task standards must be met for a successful engagement. Subtasks support the task standards. Subtask standards are categorized as critical, leader, and noncritical. Critical subtasks are those tasks that are so critical they must be accomplished to meet the engagement task standards. Leader and noncritical subtasks support the engagement task, but their success or failure will have little impact on accomplishment of the engagement task. Not all subtasks apply to all engagements; however, the task standards will apply to every engagement. Engagement evaluation criteria for crew gunnery follows:

- T = GO on all task standards, a GO on all critical subtask standards and leader subtask standards, and no more than one NO-GO on a noncritical subtask standard.
- P = GO on all task standards and a GO on all critical subtask standards, with a NO-GO on one or more leader subtask standards or a NO-GO on two or more noncritical subtask standards.
- U = NO-GO on one or more task standards or NO-GO on one or more critical subtask standards.

B-19. Task Standards. Engagement task standards require the crew to hit a given target with an appropriate number of rounds and type of ammunition without exposing the vehicle beyond the given target's capability to hit the vehicle.

Note: *Partial credits for an engagement will not be given. A crew must kill all targets in an engagement according to the appropriate engagement standards to receive credit for the overall engagement.*

a. Target Kill Standards. The kill standards for crew gunnery are shown in Figure B-8. These kill standards identify minimum hits required to achieve a kill on a given target type. Budget constraints and limited resources effect these kill standards. They do not reflect actual combat conditions. Crews receive an untrained rating if they fail to achieve a kill in accordance with kill standards or if they use ammunition

that is not designated for destroying a target.

Aerial Targets	Hit with a minimum of 1 Stinger round (CFT)
25-mm Aerial Targets	Hit with a minimum of 5 rounds
25-mm Point Targets	Hit with a minimum of 3 rounds
25-mm Area Targets	Suppress 75% of target using a Z pattern (one round in 6 of 8 boxes)
Coax Point Targets	Troop–Hit one target with 1 round Truck–Hit with a minimum of 3 rounds
Coax Area Targets	Hit one troop target with 1 round and suppress area with Z pattern

Figure B-8. Target Kill Standards Chart.

b. Exposure Matrixes. Fire unit exposure matrixes are used to determine the crew's allowable exposure time to a given target. There are three matrixes for the Linebacker: Light-armored and unarmored, aerial, and troop. These matrixes are based on threat target's time to hit a fire unit. See Figures B-9 through B-12. This methodology is based on various threat weapon system capabilities:

(1) Matrix condition. Times in the light-armored/unarmored, aerial, and troop matrixes are based on the worst-case threat targets of the given category. There are three conditions that apply to the threat target. Each of these conditions gives the Linebacker crew additional time to engage the target, because it takes the threat additional time to engage the Linebacker.

(a) NBC environment. NBC environments affect the threat's ability to rapidly engage a Linebacker. Therefore, the threat needs more time to place a hit on the fire unit than it does during normal conditions.

(b) Moving Linebacker. It is more difficult for the threat to hit a moving Linebacker. Therefore, the threat needs more time to place a hit on the moving fire unit.

(c) Moving threat target. It is more difficult for the threat on the move to place effective fire on a Linebacker. Therefore, a moving threat target needs more time to place a hit on a fire unit than it does if the threat is stationary.

(d) Exposure Time. To determine the allowable exposure time to a given target, the BCE must know the following:

- Target category.
  - •• Light-armored/unarmored.
  - •• Dismounted troops.
  - •• Aerial.
- Number of target conditions.
  - •• Normal conditions.
  - •• 1, 2, or 3 additional conditions

(e) Target Range. Once the BCE knows the target category, conditions, and range, he refers to the applicable exposure matrix. When using an exposure matrix, the BCE looks at the left-hand column for the target range. He then follows that row to the right until it intersects with the number of conditions that apply to that target. The number in the corresponding box is the maximum allowable vehicle exposure time to that target. For targets that are not at 100-meter increments, the BCE rounds the range up or down to the nearest 100 meters. For example: 1,536 meters is rounded down to 1,500 meters and 1,668 meters is rounded up to 1,700 meters.

Note: *When alternate targets must be used, such as substituting a stationary for moving target, the BCE*

uses the conditions that apply to the alternate target.

(2) Timing Procedures. The BCE must record the fire unit exposure times for each task fired, even when computers are used. Exposure time is the time the fire unit is exposed to any threat target. Timing procedures apply to single as well as multiple target engagements. During multiple target engagements, each target is timed separately. Variations are not permitted.

RANGE (Meters)	TARGET CONDITIONS			
	NORMAL (Seconds)	1 CONDITION (Seconds)	2 CONDITIONS (Seconds)	3 CONDITIONS (Seconds)
400	11	12	16	17
500	12	13	17	18
600	13	14	18	19
700	14	15	19	20
800	14	17	20	21
900	15	18	21	22
1,000	16	19	22	24
1,100	17	20	23	25
1,200	18	21	24	26
1,300	18	22	26	28
1,400	19	23	27	29
1,500	20	24	28	30
1,600	21	25	29	32
1,700	22	26	30	33
1,800	22	28	31	35
1,900	23	29	32	36
2,000	24	30	33	37
2,100	25	31	34	38
2,200	26	32	36	40
2,300	26	33	37	41
2,400	27	34	38	42
2,500	28	35	39	43

Figure B-9. Target Exposure Timing Matrix to Light-Armored/Unarmored Target.

RANGE (Meters)	TARGET CONDITIONS			
	NORMAL (Seconds)	1 CONDITION (Seconds)	2 CONDITIONS (Seconds)	3 CONDITIONS (Seconds)
400	9	10	12	16
500	10	11	12	16
600	10	11	13	17
700	10	11	13	17
800	10	11	13	18
900	10	12	14	18
1,000	11	12	14	19
1,100	11	12	14	19
1,200	11	13	15	19
1,300	11	13	15	20
1,400	11	13	15	20
1,500	12	13	15	21
1,600	12	14	15	21
1,700	12	14	16	21
1,800	12	14	16	22
1,900	13	14	16	22
2,000	13	14	16	23
2,100	13	15	16	23
2,200	13	15	17	23
2,300	14	15	17	24
2,400	14	15	17	24
2,500	14	16	17	24

Figure B-10. Target Exposure Timing matrix to aerial target.

Note: *Only used in conjunction with allowable variation, paragraph B-16h on page B-12****.***

RANGE (Meters)	TARGET CONDITIONS		
	NORMAL (Seconds)	1 CONDITION (Seconds)	2 CONDITIONS (Seconds)
300	8	10	13
400	9	10	14
500	9	11	14
600	9	11	15
700	10	12	16
800	10	12	16
900	11	13	16
1,000	11	13	16
1,100	12	14	17
1,200	12	14	17
1,300	12	15	18
1,400	12	15	19
1,500	13	16	19
1,600	13	17	20
1,700	14	17	21
1,800	14	18	21
1,900	15	18	22
2,000	15	19	23
2,100	16	19	23
2,200	16	20	24
2,300	17	20	25
2,400	17	21	25
2,500	18	21	26

Figure B-11. Target exposure timing matrix to dismounted troop target.

c. Aerial Exposure Matrixes. Aerial exposure matrixes are used to determine the crew's allowable exposure time against an aerial threat target. There are two aircraft matrixes that apply to the Linebacker, fixed- and rotary-wing. Times are based on the threat target's time to hit a Linebacker. This methodology is based on various threat weapon systems capabilities. Matrix condition times are based on the worst-case threat targets of the given category.

Mi-24 Hind		Su-25 Frogfoot	
Range	Time	Range	Time
1,000m	20 seconds	2,000m	30 seconds
1,500m	25 seconds	2,500m	35 seconds
2,000m	30 seconds	3,000m	40 seconds
2,500m	35 seconds	3,500m	45 seconds
3,000m	40 seconds	4,000m	50 seconds

Figure B-12. Exposure matrix for aerial threat targets.

B-20. Timing Standards. Timing standards for dismounted Stinger engagements are listed below. Dismounted engagements are according to ARTEP 44-177-14-Drill.

a. Dismounted engagement is as follows:

(1) Emplace/prepare for action within 10 seconds.

(2) Emplace/prepare for action in an NBC environment. Time is increased to within 15 seconds.

(3) Engage target within 10 seconds.

(a) Time *starts* when gunner announces "Contact."

(b) Time *stops* when the team chief announces "Fire."

(c) Engagement in an NBC environment time is increased to within 15 seconds.

b. Offensive/retrograde engagements. In an offensive/retrograde engagement, the firing Linebacker is exposed in the open and on the move. Target exposure (presentation) indicates threat engagement time has begun.

(1) For an offensive engagement, time *starts* when one of the following occurs:

(a) Target or simultaneous targets are fully exposed (target lock).

(b) The first round is fired from the vehicle.

(c) Local air defense warning "DYNAMITE-DYNAMITE" is given (aerial engagement only).

(2) For an offensive engagement, timing *stops* when one of the following occurs:

(a) Each target in an engagement is killed.

(b) Target exposure time has expired.

(c) The launcher superelevates.

(d) Multiple engagement targets are killed.

c. Defensive engagements. In a defensive engagement, the firing Linebacker must start in a turret-defilade position, move into a hull-defilade position to engage targets, then return to the turret-defilade position. For Stinger and 25-mm aerial engagements, movement to hull-defilade is not required if there is sufficient clearance between the launcher and berm.

(1) For a defensive engagement, time *starts* when one of the following occurs:

(a) All targets are fully exposed (target lock) and the vehicle is stopped in the hull-defilade position.

(b) The crew fires the first round.

(c) Local air defense warning "DYNAMITE-DYNAMITE" is given (aerial engagement

only).

(2) For a defensive engagement, time *stops* for each individual target if, during an engagement, one of the following conditions occurs:

(a) During or after an engagement, the firing vehicle begins to move back into a turret-defilade position.

(b) The target is killed.

(c) Target exposure time has expired.

(d) The launcher superelevates (Stinger engagement).

(3) For coax area engagements, time *stops* when one IRETS target is killed. The Z pattern is used but not timed.

Note: *Time resets before the firing fire unit returns to the hull-defilade position.*

d. Fire unit exposure standards. If a crew is exposed to a target longer than the allotted time, the crew receives an untrained rating for the engagement. Conditions for refiring are defined below:

(1) Refires for Qualification. A section that failed to qualify must refire only the engagements in which the crew failed and only the number of engagements needed to obtain a qualified rating. The highest rating that a refiring section can obtain is a rating of “P” (needs practice).

(2) Alibis. Battalion commanders are the deciding authority on alibis. Al alibi engagements will be refired. Alibis are only given for the following conditions:

- Target failures or malfunctions.
- Equipment failures that are not the result of section error.
- Unsafe conditions not related to the fire unit or section.

B-21. Critical Subtask Standards. Critical subtask standards evaluate the crew's ability to engage targets in less than normal operating conditions. If the crew does not meet all of the applicable subtask standards, the engagement task standards cannot be met. Therefore, the crew is assessed an untrained rating on the given engagement task.

a. Crew engages target(s) using the auxiliary sight.

(1) Gunner's engagement: Gunners must use the auxiliary sight to engage target(s), and the commander will not view through the commander's sight extension.

(2) Commander's engagement: Commander must use auxiliary sight to engage target(s), and the gunner will not view through the ISU.

b. Crew engages target(s) in an NBC environment.

(1) Crew members must be in MOPP 4 according to STP 21-1-SMCT.

(2) Crew members must close all vehicle hatches.

(3) All crew members must restore internal communications with each other.

(4) Commander must restore radio communications with exercise controllers.

c. Crew engages target(s) using manual controls.

(1) Gunner must place traverse drive select lever in MANUAL position.

(2) Gunner must place the gun elevation drive select lever in MANUAL position.

(3) Gunner must engage target(s) using the traverse and elevation manual hand wheels and trigger.

(4) The ELRF will not be used (ODS models).

d. Commander engages target(s) using the commander's hand station.

e. Crew does not engage friendly target(s).

(1) Crew must identify target(s) as friendly.

(2) Crew does not fire on friendly target(s).

f. Crew engages target(s) using the Stinger missile system.

(1) Gunner's hatch must be closed.

(2) Gunner places Stinger control box in ENGAGE mode and arms Stinger system.

(3) Gunner interrogates target.

(4) Gunner activates missile.

(5) Commander and gunner ensure acquisition tone is heard.

(6) Gunner uncages missile.

(7) Commander and gunner ensure missile lock tone is heard.

(8) Gunner fires the system.

B-22. Leader Subtask Standards. The leader subtask standards evaluate the Linebacker commander's ability to control the crew, fire unit, and weapon systems. Without this control, engagements will not be synchronized and efficiency will suffer.

a. The commander uses proper fire commands for each engagement.

(1) The commander must include the required six elements of a precision fire command in proper sequence during single-target defensive engagements. For ODS models, the fire unit commander must include the required five elements of a precision fire command in proper sequence during single-target defensive engagements (the range element is optional).

- Alert.
- Ammunition.
- Description.
- Range (optional ODS models).

- Execution.
- Termination.

(2) The commander must include the required five elements of a battlesight fire command in proper sequence during single-target offensive/retrograde engagements.

- Alert.
- Battlesight.
- Description.
- Execution.
- Termination.

(3) The commander must include the required 11 elements of a multiple-precision fire command in proper sequence during double-target defensive engagements (only if targets are presented simultaneously). If ELRF is used, the commander must include the required 9 elements of a multiple-precision fire command in proper sequence during double-target defensive engagements (range elements are optional).

- Alert.
- Ammunition (for first target).
- Description (of all targets followed by repeating first target).
- Range (optional ODS).
- Execution.
- Termination (first target).
- Ammunition (for second target).
- Description (for second target).
- Range (optional ODS).
- Execution.
- Termination (final target).

(4) The commander must include the required eight elements of a multiple battlesight fire command in proper sequence during double-target offensive/retrograde engagements.

- Alert.
- Battlesight.
- Description (of all targets followed by repeating first target).
- Execution.
- Termination (first target).
- Description (second target).
- Execution.
- Termination (final target).

(5) The commander must include the required six elements of **Stinger fire command** in proper sequence for both defensive and offensive engagements. See Figure B-13.

ELEMENT	COMMANDER	GUNNER
Alert	“Gunner”	
Ammunition	“Missile”	
Description	“Plane/Jet/Chopper/UAV”	
Execution	“Interrogate” “Fire”	“Identified”
Termination	“Cease Fire”	“On the Way”

Note: *If targets are not exposed simultaneously (3 seconds or more separation), the commander may use two single-target battlesight fire commands.*

Figure B-13. The six elements of the Stinger fire command.

b. The commander ensures the most dangerous target is engaged before the least dangerous.

c. The commander ensures the proper ammunition and weapon systems for the target selected according to unit engagement criteria.

d. The commander ensures the fire unit moves at least one vehicle length when going from a turret-defilade to a hull-defilade position and when returning.

e. The commander ensures that the gunner does not fire before receiving the command to fire.

B-23. Noncritical Subtask Standards. Noncritical subtask standards apply to the techniques and procedures crews should use for successful engagements. If these subtask standards are not met, the crew can still meet the engagement task standards.

a. The commander or gunner must use proper response terms in support of the leader subtask standards.

(1) Gunner confirms target by announcing, "Identified."

(2) Commander or gunner announces, "Cannot identify" when he cannot identify the target.

(3) Gunner announces, "Cannot engage" when he is inhibited from firing.

(4) Commander or gunner notifies the crew by announcing, "On the way" before he fires a weapon system.

b. The commander or gunner uses proper engagement techniques according to FM 3-23.1.

(1) Commander or gunner fires a sensing round, two if the ammunition has changed, then fires a 3- to 5-round burst (25-mm point targets).

(2) Commander or gunner fires a 15- to 20-round burst (25-mm) on high rate at aerial target(s) while adjusting on the target.

(3) Commander or gunner fires a 10- to 15-round initial burst, then fires additional 10- to 15-round bursts at point targets (coax).

(4) Commander or gunner fires a 10- to 15-round initial burst at center mass of a coax area target, then uses an effective Z pattern using a 10- to 15-round burst to suppress the remainder of the target area.

c. Driver uses proper driving techniques.

(1) Returns to the hull-defilade position after a defensive engagement (does not apply to Stinger and 25-mm aerial engagements if there is sufficient clearance between the launcher and berm).

(2) Maintains a steady platform while in an offensive/retrograde engagement.

(3) Stays on course roads as briefed in the range safety briefing.

(4) Does not cause damage to the vehicle.

(5) Does not exceed the established range speed limits.

Section III. Advanced Gunnery

B-24. General. Linebacker Advanced Gunnery tables are linked directly to the platoon, section, and squad operations per FM 44-43, ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP, and the combat drills in ARTEP 44-177-14-Drill. Tasks are selected and developed to support the commander's mission, based on the unit's METL. A Linebacker platoon, when supporting a task force, is primarily broken down into two sections with the platoon leader maintaining command and control to support the task force commander's intent, based on the METT-TC. Linebacker tactical tasks and gunnery tasks are integrated into the advanced tables. Linebacker sections are evaluated on their collective abilities to shoot, move, communicate, and sustain while the platoon leader maintains command and control. Tactical tasks and gunnery tasks are now integrated into the advanced tables. These tables provide the commander the opportunity to evaluate his platoon on the ability to execute tactical and gunnery tasks. Guidelines and procedures can be used in establishing device-based gunnery exercises. Advanced gunnery tables consist of—

- Linebacker Table IXA, Section Aerial Practice 2.
- Linebacker Table XA, Section Aerial Qualification.

B-25. Exercise Development. The MTP and the advanced gunnery exercises contained in this appendix outline the standard for training and evaluation while allowing battalion commanders to tailor engagements for their particular contingency missions and training emphasis. This appendix identifies the required gunnery target presentations to support collective tasks. Units determine specific threat target types and engagement distances. Evaluation procedures and standards are in FM 3-23.1 and ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP. The following guidelines apply to both practice and qualification tables.

B-26. Requirements. BSFV/Linebacker section practice is a building block for section qualification. Both exercises are fully resourced with ammunition. However, other training resource constraints may prohibit firing section practice as prescribed. Section qualification will be conducted according to the guidelines and standards in FM 3-23.1 as follows:

- Advanced gunnery tables will incorporate a minimum of eight collective tasks. The first five tasks are mandatory.
- The S3 identifies three additional collective tasks from the Battlefield Operating System Task List (see page B-25) to support their METL.
- The S3 develops an operation order that supports the execution of the mission.
- The battalion master gunner coordinates all necessary resources and personnel to support the gunnery exercise.
- Although this is not a timed event, commanders may impose time standards to coincide with the unit METL.
- FAAD C^3I sensors will be used on all aerial engagements. Engagements will be conducted manually only when the data link is not available.

B-27. Live-Fire Requirements.

- The live-fire collective tasks are conducted on a range complex that provides the best available target and maneuver area.
- Section practice and qualification may be conducted on the same range. However, target presentations will not be in the same sequence.
- When the target array consists of more than one target, simultaneous target exposure must be used. A simultaneous target exposure occurs when all targets for the task are presented at the same time, requiring crews to use proper engagement techniques.
- Targets should represent the actual threat arrays a section can encounter on the battlefield.

Sections will encounter a realistic array of single and multiple ground and aerial targets. Friendly targets may be added to emphasize the importance of fratricide training.

B-28. Minimum Standards. The following are the minimum standards each squad of the section must execute:

a. Linebacker Table XA, each squad of the section must execute as a minimum—

(1) Three SVML engagements.

(2) One 25-mm aerial engagement.

(3) One dismounted Stinger engagement (MANPADS).

(4) Five 25-mm ground engagements.

(5) Three 7.62-mm coaxial engagements.

(6) One ground engagement using the auxiliary sight.

(7) One engagement under NBC conditions.

b. Targetry.

(1) Ground targets will be constructed per TC 25-8. Targets should be equipped with signature devices, such as a Hoffman, to simulate enemy fire. Targets should also be equipped with thermal signatures.

(2) Aerial targets will consist of the Su-25 Frogfoot and the Mi-24 Hind-D auto-gyro remotely piloted vehicle target systems (RPVTS). Typical speeds for rotary-wing aircraft are 45 to 70 miles per hour. The fixed-wing aircraft will be presented at speeds of 45 to 100 miles per hour.

c. The following requirements support target engagements:

(1) One-fifth scale targets must be equipped with PGS retroreflectors and smoke for device gunnery.

(2) Targets should be equipped with infrared source and a miss distance indicator (MDI) scoring system for live fire of both Stinger and 25-mm aerial engagements.

(3) All 25-mm ground targets will be placed a minimum of 500 meters to a maximum of 1,600 meters.

(4) Coax targets will be placed a minimum of 300 meters to a maximum of 700 meters.

(5) Aerial targets will be placed a minimum of 1,000 meters to a maximum of 5,000 meters.

d. Ammunition. Ammunition is allocated according to DA Pamphlet 350-38. Section practice tables are fully resourced for Linebackers. The following allocation is per vehicle, see Figure B-14.

LINEBACKER TABLES IXA AND XA	
Ammunition Type	**Quantity**
TPT	60 rounds
7.62mm	200 rounds
ATWESS	1

Figure B-14. Linebacker Tables.

B-29. Vehicle Exposure Time. Target exposure times are according to the standards in FM 3-23.1.

B-30. Timing Standards. The timing standards for dismounted Stinger engagements are according to ARTEP 44-177-14-Drill.

B-31. Evaluation Standards. Tactical tasks can be conducted at a nearby training area and combined with the gunnery portion if range areas are not extensive enough to allow tactical maneuvering. Commanders should integrate the tactical and gunnery tasks to maximize the training effectiveness of these tables.

a. Each section of the platoon must achieve, as a minimum, 420 points on collective tasks.

b. Each section of the platoon must achieve, as a minimum, 280 points on gunnery tasks (aerial and ground targets combined).

B-32. Scoring Procedures. Each table uses a 1,000-point system for the areas of tactics and gunnery. The breakdown of scoring is as follows:

a. Tactics is worth 600 points. Evaluators will use the performance checklist in ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP.

b. Gunnery is worth 400 points. Aerial and ground targets will be combined and averaged. The final numbers are used to determine a total score for that section.

c. Scores for both sections of the platoon (tactics and gunnery) will be combined and averaged for one overall rating for the platoon. Figure B-15 depicts an example of a point formula for total cumulative points.

Collective Tasks Attempted	**Collective Tasks Passed**	**Score**
10	8	480 out of 600 points
Aerial/Ground Targets Presented	**Aerial/Ground Targets Engaged**	**Score**
24	20	333 out of 400 points
Total score for section (combining tactical and gunnery):		480 + 333 = 813

Figure B-15. Example of a point formula for cumulative points.

d. Platoon Rating. To be considered qualified after combining and averaging both section scores, the platoon must have a combined score of 700 on tactics and gunnery. Ratings are as follows:

- Distinguished: combined score of at least 900 points.
- Superior: combined score of 899 to 700 points.
- Qualified: combined score of 799 to 700 points.

- Unqualified: combined score of 699 or less, or failure to achieve a minimum of 420 points on tactics or failure to achieve a minimum of 280 points on gunnery.

B-33. The following training and evaluation outlines (see chapter 5, this MTP) are collective tasks that the gunnery tables will incorporate.

Mandatory Collective Tasks:	**Number**
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	71-2-C326.44-L30H
CONDUCT LOGPAC ACTIVITIES	44-3-2182.44-L30H
ESTABLISH UNIT DEFENSE	07-3-C219-44-L30H
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK	03-3-C203.44-L30H
CONDUCT AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-2-7008.44-L30H
Additional Collective Tasks:	
DEVELOP IPB	44-4-2261.44-L30H
HANDLE ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR	19-3-3106.44-L30H
CONDUCT RSOP	44-1-9046.44-L30H
CONDUCT A CONVOY	55-2-C324.44-L30H
ESTABLISH THE PLATOON CP	44-4-2160.44-L30H
CONDUCT SECURITY OF A COMMAND POST	19-3-2205.44-L30H
CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA	03-3-C226.44-L30H
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	03-3-C201.44-L30H
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	44-1-C220.44-L30H
REACT TO SMOKE OPERATIONS	03-3-C209.44-L30H
MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY	71-3-C232.44-L30H
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION	03-3-C224.44-L30H
TAKE ACTIVE COMBINED ARMS AD MEASURES AGAINST	44-1-C221.44-L30H
HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS	
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS	08-2-R315.44-L30H
PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE	43-2-C322.44-L30H
TREAT CASUALTIES	08-2-0003.44-L30H
CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND	08-2-R303.44-L30H
PREVENTION PROCEDURES	
PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	44-3-2187.44-L30H
CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES	44-2-2294.44-L30H
PLAN AIR DEFENSE	44-1-3534.44-L30H
ESTABLISH LIAISON TEAM	44-5-2190.44-L30H
SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	44-1-1045.44-L30H

APPENDIX C

COMBAT READINESS OR DEPLOYABILITY CERTIFICATION CRITERIA

C-1. Purpose. This appendix provides guidance for certifying the BSFV/Linebacker platoon in all divisions applicable to both AC and ARNG units.

C-2. General. Deployability certification is the method of documenting that a unit is trained well enough on its basic SRC competencies (formerly base or basic METL). Basic SRC competencies are those tasks which a unit must perform to established standards to accomplish their TOE mission(s). Certification is required for all newly organized ADA units and all nondeployed ADA units which are issued a new weapon system. Combat readiness certification is the method of documenting that a deployed unit is trained well enough on its METL to perform its wartime mission with its newly issued weapon system. METL is defined as a compilation of collective mission-essential tasks which must be successfully performed if an organization is to accomplish its wartime mission(s). This appendix, in conjunction with DA Pamphlet 350-38, establishes the certification criteria. AC and ARNG batteries must qualify with their weapon system by DA Pamphlet 350-38 standards as a part of the certification process. Each MACOM is responsible for evaluation and certification of assigned AC units that require either type of certification. The adjutant general of each state is responsible for the certification of ARNG units in his state.

C-3. METL. The combat readiness certification evaluation is based on the rated unit's METL derived from that unit's wartime mission(s). The rated unit must submit an approved unit METL to the senior OC before an evaluation begins. Evaluate nondeployed units on the basic SRC competencies at Figure C-4. For either type certification, the unit must perform all selected tasks to the standards established in Chapter 5.

C-4. Requirements. Conduct a combat readiness or deployability certification evaluation simultaneously with an ARTEP MTP evaluation or as a separate evaluation. In either case, the certifying authority must provide OCs to assist in the evaluation and collect that data necessary to determine if the unit is qualified for deployment. These OCs must prepare and complete the following:

a. Evaluated Unit Data Sheets and Environmental Data Sheets in Chapter 6 before the evaluation starts and as data changes during the evaluation.

b. A Task Evaluation Work Sheet (Figure C-1) for each task as it is performed (paragraph C-6 explains grading).

c. A Consolidated Task Evaluation Work Sheet (Deployed Units) (Figure C-2) for a combat readiness certification or a Consolidated Task Evaluation Sheet (Nondeployed Units), Figure C-4, for a nondeployability certification evaluation after all tasks are performed (paragraph C-7 explains the use of these forms).

d. The Deployed Unit Certification Statement at Figure C-3 if the unit is combat ready or the Nondeployed Unit Certification Statement at Figure C-5 if the unit is nondeployable. Address platoon certifications to the battery commander.

e. An AAR as explained in paragraph C-8.

f. A report as explained in paragraph C-9.

C-5. Preparation for Evaluation. To ensure an evaluation measures a unit's capabilities, the senior OC must standardize evaluation procedures for all elements of the unit consistent with training and evaluation guidance contained in this MTP. The evaluation scenario in Chapter 6 contains the events and collective tasks necessary to execute an evaluation. Use it as a guide to develop a scenario which includes all elements of the platoon. You may include non-METL tasks to have a smooth-flowing evaluation scenario. Chapter 6 also lists equipment which OCs will require. Preparation for the evaluation should supplement and be according to information provided in FM 25-101.

C-6. Grading. Use standard grades and work sheets as explained below.

a. Standard grades are GO and NO-GO. (Record tasks which are not evaluated as NE.) Grade definitions are as follows:

(1) GO. The element evaluated accomplished the standards with no unnecessary expenditure of resources, danger to troops, or misuse of equipment. Minor errors or delays did not affect task accomplishment.

(2) NO-GO. The element evaluated did not meet the standards. (Some of the following conditions existed: equipment, facilities, or resources were inadequate in number or condition. Safety or correct use of equipment was sacrificed. Delays caused nonaccomplishment of the task. The task was performed more than once using different procedures each time, some correct and some incorrect).

b. A sample Task Evaluation Work Sheet is at Figure C-1. This work sheet is self-explanatory and should be filled out by the OC as the performing element demonstrates its proficiency on each task. In preparation for an evaluation, reproduce one Task Evaluation Work Sheet for each task to be evaluated. Provide narrative comments at paragraph 2 of the Task Evaluation Work Sheet for all tasks graded other than GO. These comments should address shortages of equipment and key personnel which would adversely affect task performance and identification of any task or subtask (of the standards) that was not satisfactorily performed, et cetera.

C-7. Consolidated Task Evaluation Work Sheet. The senior OC will review the ratings submitted by subordinate OCs to decide if an accurate evaluation of training proficiency was conducted. Fill in the Consolidated Task Evaluation Work Sheet (Figure C-2) from the evaluated unit's METL for deployed units (paragraph C-3). The basic SRC competencies at Figure C-4 apply to nondeployed units. Use the applicable Consolidated Task Evaluation Work Sheet to compile evaluation data for all tasks. Then use these compiled data to determine a recommended overall unit training rating of Combat Ready or Not Combat Ready, Deployable or Nondeployable. The evaluated unit must receive a GO on every collective task listed on its METL or basic SRC competencies to be certified. Develop the Consolidated Task Evaluation Work Sheet before an evaluation starts. Do not use non-METL tasks in the scenario to determine deployability.

C-8. AAR. Using all the ratings, the senior OC gives an AAR outlining the overall proficiency of unit performance. He discusses specific areas of strengths and weaknesses. He makes brief recommendations when appropriate. This action allows the platoon commander to take immediate corrective action while the results of the evaluation are still fresh in the minds of the participants. The AAR includes, but is not limited to, applicable information from the following list:

a. Did the unit operate effectively in a tactical environment?

b. Was the unit capable of sustained operations?

c. Was the unit able to perform its mission while operating in a hostile environment?

d. Did overall physical fitness of personnel in the unit restrict task performance?

e. What collective task(s), if any, needs additional training?

f. On what collective task(s), if any, does the unit excel?

g. Is the unit rated Combat Ready or Deployable?

Note: Report tasks performed correctly as a consequence of personnel temporarily assigned or attached to augment the unit's strength for evaluation purposes as NO-GO. The senior OC's final report will, however, bring to full light the reason for this rating by addressing personnel shortages.

C-9. Report. The senior OC prepares a written report to the certifying authority. It includes the Consolidated Task Evaluation Work Sheet, a narrative about the evaluation results, and a recommended overall rating of Combat Ready or Not Combat Ready and Deployable or Nondeployable. If rated Combat Ready or Deployable (see AR 220-1), he includes a certification statement prepared for signature
(Figure C-3 or C-5). A copy of this report is given to the commander of the evaluated unit.

TASK EVALUATION WORK SHEET

1. **CONTROL DATA**:

OC _____ **DATE**_____

TASK NUMBER _____ **RATING** _____

2. **NARRATIVE**: Comments for ratings other than GO. (In determining the task rating, consider shortages of equipment and key personnel that had a bearing on the performance of the task. This may cause a rating of NO-GO, but should have appropriate remarks. Rate an element GO on a task only if it was performed to the stated task standard satisfactorily. If the task was not evaluated, explain why).

Figure C-1. Sample task evaluation work sheet.

CONSOLIDATED TASK EVALUATION WORK SHEET (DEPLOYED UNITS)

TASK NUMBER AND TITLE	**T&EO PAGE**	**RATING**

Notes:

- Fill in task numbers and T&EO page numbers prior to the start of an evaluation (see paragraphs C-3 and C-7).
- Compile ratings from the Task Evaluation Work Sheets (see paragraph C-6b).

Figure C-2. Sample consolidated task evaluation work sheet (Deployed Units).

(Letterhead)

OFFICE SYMBOL (MARKS NUMBER) DATE

MEMORANDUM FOR Commander, (full unit designation, including platoon identification)

SUBJECT: Combat-Ready Certification

1. My designated OCs conducted the required evaluation of your unit on (date). This evaluation was conducted using the guidance and the task standards specified in ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP. Your unit performed all of its METL tasks satisfactorily and is considered capable of performing its combat mission.

2. The personnel of this platoon have also proven their weapon system capability by meeting the applicable qualification standards specified in DA Pamphlet 350-38.

3. (Full unit designation) is hereby certified Combat Ready.

OFFICIAL SIGNATURE BLOCK
XXX, XX
Xxxxxxxxx, Xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

Figure C-3. Sample deployed unit certification statement.

TASK NUMBER AND TITLE		RATING
44-4-2261.44-L30H	DEVELOP IPB	
44-1-9046.44-L30H	CONDUCT RSOP	
03-3-C201.44-L30H	PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS	
44-1-1045.44-L30H	SUSTAIN AIR DEFENSE OPERATIONS	
44-1-2187.44-L30H	PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL	
44-1-3534.44-L30H	PLAN AIR DEFENSE	
44-2-2294.44-L30H	CONDUCT TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES	
44-5-2190.44-L30H	ESTABLISH LIAISON TEAM	
Note: Compile rating from Task Evaluation Work Sheets (see paragraph C-6b).		

Figure C-4. Sample consolidated task work sheet (nondeployed units).

(Letterhead)

OFFICE SYMBOL (MARKS NUMBER) DATE

MEMORANDUM FOR Commander, (full unit designation, including battalion identification)

SUBJECT: Deployability Certification

1. My designated OCs conducted the required evaluation of your unit on (date). This evaluation was conducted using the guidance and the task standards specified in ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP. Your unit performed all of its basic SRC competencies satisfactorily and is considered capable of performing its combat mission.

2. The personnel of this platoon have also proven their weapon system capability by meeting the applicable qualification standards specified in DA Pamphlet 350-38.

3. (Full unit designation) is hereby certified Deployable.

OFFICIAL SIGNATURE BLOCK
XXX, XX
Xxxxxxxxx, Xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

Figure C-5. Sample nondeployed unit certification statement.

APPENDIX D AIR THREAT TO THE BSFV/LINEBACKER PLATOON

D-1. General. The aerial threat to US forces conducting force projection operations will consist of BM, CM, TASM, RISTA, USV, RPV, armed UAVs and RPVs, RW aircraft, and limited numbers of FW aircraft. These FW aircraft are aircraft that friendly air force is unable to destroy (approximately 10 percent of the enemy's total FW assets). FM 44-100 describes the aerial threat to ADA units.

a. Complementary efforts. Ground-based air defense will have the primary mission of countering enemy missiles, UAVs, RPVs, and RW aircraft. Friendly air forces can neutralize most of the FW aircraft.

b. Threat attack profiles. All ADA personnel must become proficient in OPFOR air attack mission profiles to use their weapon systems effectively. FM 44-80 describes these profiles in detail.

D-2. ADA Air Threat. ADA units will provide force protection for friendly units during all operational phases of force projection operations. FM 3-0 describes these phases in detail. In particular ADA units will focus on and defeat the low-altitude threat that includes: UAVs and RPVs (both RISTA and armed), RW aircraft, and FW aircraft.

a. If deployed during early operations, ADA units will counter UAVs and RPVs conducting RISTA operations, FW aircraft conducting deep strikes against friendly early entry forces and sites, and possible armed UAVs and RPVs.

b. During the expansion buildup of combat power, ADA units will continue countering UAVs and RPVs in the RISTA role, will defeat armed UAVs and RPVs targeted against radars and C3I nodes and assets, and will protect against limited RW aircraft possibly conducting airmobile operations. FW aircraft will be conducting deep attacks and possibly RISTA.

c. During decisive operations, ADA units will counter enemy UAVs and RPVs to prevent surprise and accurate targeting information, RW aircraft conducting airmobile and air insertions, and any FW aircraft conducting deep strikes.

d. During reconstitution, when friendly units are rearming, refitting, and refueling as they prepare for subsequent operations, ADA units will counter low-altitude aerial threats attempting to target and/or disrupt friendly reconstitution efforts.

D-3. Terrorist Threat. ADA units present lucrative vulnerable targets for terrorist operations due to their small size, dispersion, and highly transportable air defense weapons. To counter this threat, obtain current information from supporting MI units and S2s, incorporate it into every phase of training planning, and include it in TSOPs.

APPENDIX E

TACTICAL INTERNET

Section I. Introduction

E-1. This appendix provides the platoon leader with a basic understanding of the tactical Internet, capabilities, and limitations. The digitized SHORAD platoon in support of the digitized task force is equipped with the most modern, automated command and control systems available in the Army.

E-2. The major components of the digitized platoon are incorporated into the Force XXI Battle Command, Brigade, and Below (FBCB^2) concept. These enhancements center around brigade and below command and control (B^2C^2) systems, and compatible digital communications systems. The central components addressed in this appendix are--

The platoon command post (CP).
The section CP.
The fire unit.

E-3. The term-digitized platoon is used throughout this manual to refer to the platoon equipped with digitized components (tactical internet). There are numerous other automated systems in the Army that may have some effect on digitized platoon operations. These systems are addressed in this appendix only as they relate to digitized platoon operations.

E-4. The digitized platoon possesses an improved capability to achieve the agility, depth, and synchronization that characterize successful Army operations. The platoon leader must fully understand and selectively employ these improved capabilities during the execution of a mission to maintain synchronization with both digitized and conventionally equipped units. Leaders at every level must remain cognizant of the fact that some critical combat and combat support assets may be unable to share the time-saving benefits of automation in receiving, processing, and distributing combat information. Careful planning and use of both voice and digitized communications must be used to ensure nondigitized combat, CS, and CSS units remain in the loop, while taking full advantage of the capabilities that digitization provides.

E-5. This appendix addresses the capabilities and limitations of the digitized platoon, in support of the digitized task force, operating with digitized and conventional combat, CS, and CSS assets. It also addresses the additional planning and command and control functions performed within the digitally equipped platoon. It defines the use of B^2C^2 technology within the framework of the seven battlefield operating systems (BOS). Finally, this appendix provides an overview of the operational concept for the digitized platoon in both offensive and defensive operations.

Section II. Capabilities and Limitations

E-6. The digitized platoon possesses capabilities and limitations distinctly separate from its conventionally equipped predecessor. These enhancements center on the FBCB^2 concept. The sensor/C^2 node's ground-based sensor (GBS), the standard vehicle-mounted launcher (SVML) with slew-to-cue (STC) and ODS package, and the Avenger's STC provide additional capabilities for the platoon leader not available in conventionally equipped ADA units. Along with these capabilities, however, are limitations in interfacing with both digitized and conventional combat and CS assets typically arrayed within a task force.

E-7. Other automated systems enhance the performance of the digitized platoon. This appendix addresses the following systems only as they relate to the operations of the digitized platoon:

FAAD command, control, communications, and intelligence (C^3I).
Position location ground reporting system (PLGRS).
Enhanced position location reporting system (EPLRS).
The digitized soldier.
Various digital intelligence distribution systems.

CAPABILITIES

E-8. The platoon leader of the digitized platoon has significant advantages over his conventionally equipped counterpart. The most significant advantages are--

Increased situational awareness.
Enhancements to the planning and orders preparation and distribution process.
Digital aids that enhance the timeliness and accuracy of the reporting process and employment of platoon assets.

The platoon leader employs some or all of these enhancements to improve the combat potential of his platoon based on the factors of mission, enemy, terrain, troops, and time available (METT-T).

SITUATIONAL AWARENESS

E-9. The increased situational awareness provided to the platoon leader, platoon sergeant, and section/squad leaders, due to B^2C^2, is a significant aid to platoon command and control. The tactical Internet system enables the platoon leader to receive, process, and distribute combat data to subordinate sections/squads in near real-time. By observing his tactical display, the platoon leader can see icons representing the location of friendly elements operating on the platoon/task force FM radio or EPLRS communications net. The friendly unit icons are created through automatic position updates digitally broadcast by each of the ADAs and other BOS's B^2C^2. The platoon leader can also display the unit's operations overlays on his tactical display screen to see the unit's locations relative to established control measures. Some digital systems (B^2C^2) also provide a terrain database that allows the platoon leader to see friendly units locations relative to the actual terrain features on the map. When used correctly, IVIS and B^2C^2 provides the platoon leader and his subordinate leaders with a good idea of the location and disposition of ADA digitally equipped units, as well as other combat and CS digitally equipped units. With this information, the platoon leader will be able to make informed decisions and respond quickly and decisively to make changes in the tactical situation.

E-10. Improved situational awareness also permits the platoon leader to increase lateral dispersion and depth within platoon and/or subordinate unit formations, enhancing survivability and reducing the chance of fratricide. Effectiveness, however, depends on the ability to keep the system updated. This is especially true of the enemy situation. The enemy situation will only be updated based on manual inputs, either the unit in contact or through S2. Updating the enemy situation becomes difficult for a unit in contact because the unit will default to voice communications as a faster and easier way to pass information. An element of the unit not in contact needs to be designated to input the information into

the digital system so other elements of the unit and task force receive the tactical Internet information. The above procedure should be addressed in the platoon SOPs.

COMMAND AND CONTROL

E-11. The tactical Internet enhances the command and control of the digitized platoon. The platoon leader has the ability to receive, process, and distribute combat information (warning orders, FRAGOs, OPORDs, and overlays) in near real-time. The platoon leader receives enemy locations from the battery and supported unit S2 and subordinate spot reports. The platoon leader sends that information to the sections/squads. The sections/squads combine spot report information with ASAS data and information

from higher and adjacent units. The task force S2 combines the information into a common picture of the battlespace using MCS-P. The platoon leader and subordinate leaders receive the enemy disposition as a graphics overlay.

PLANNING PROCESS

E-12. B^2C^2 provides significant enhancements to the platoon planning process. The platoon leader and subordinate leaders can digitally issue warning orders with draft operations overlays early in the orders process to allow subordinate leaders to begin their troop-leading procedures, rehearsals, and reconnaissance much sooner than previously possible. The unit can significantly speed up the distribution of CS overlays, such as fire support, enemy, and obstacle overlays, by using and coordinating existing information, prior to the actual issuance of the operations order. When the unit has completed the planning process and is prepared to issue the OPORD, the unit digitally sends updated operational overlays to subordinate leaders prior to the issuance of the OPORD. This allows sections/squads to initiate actions at their level while the platoon leader is occupied elsewhere. There are many other ways the digitized platoon can use digital communications to enhance the planning process. METT-TC and the creativity of the unit determine how they can most effectively use the digital systems available to them.

REPORTING

E-13. The ability to digitally send tactical reports can aid the platoon leader and his subordinate leaders in shaping the battlefield and reacting to changing tactical situations. The B^2C^2 system has preformatted reports a user can quickly produce and send. Contact reports and spot reports (SPOTREP) are the primary combat reports used to help the platoon leader and his subordinate leaders develop the tactical situation. The initiator of the report can create an enemy icon on his tactical display by lasing to a potential target. He then has the option to digitally send that icon with some descriptive text up the chain of command as a contact or SPOTREP. Upon receipt of the report, the recipient can review the report and the location of the enemy icon and has the option to forward it to higher headquarters. At each level of the chain of command, the recipient of the report can look at the location of the reported enemy element and compare it to his operational graphics and friendly unit locations to determine if there is a potential problem with the disposition or orientation of friendly units and adjust accordingly. Additionally, all contact and SPOTREPs can be converted into calls for fire or close air support (CAS) requests with one additional button push at any level of the reporting hierarchy.

E-14. There are also automated logistics reports available to aid the platoon leader and his subordinate leaders. Situation reports (SITREPs) and medical evacuation (MEDEVAC) requests assist the unit in assessing the logistics status of subordinate units and pushing necessary support forward.

LIMITATIONS

E-15. Even with the significant capabilities of the digital systems, there are some limitations. The most significant limitations are--

- Some key combat, CS, or CSS elements may not be equipped with digital systems.
- Physical limitations may be present in the digital hardware and software.
- Digital communications on FM radios and EPLRS communications nets require precise procedures and strict net discipline.
- Digital to nondigital information/data exchanges (and vice versa) require additional resource and time expenditures.

E-16. At the platoon level, digital and voice data are carried over the SINCGARS radio. If digital and voice data are sent at the same time, the digital message may be lost. A communications SOP must be developed to ensure the platoon does not experience contention when using the radio.

E-17. Units default to voice communications only when in contact. This results in digital dead time when the tactical Internet situational awareness may not reflect the known situation. The platoon leader must develop an SOP to designate a person to continue inputting information into the digital system when the

platoon is using voice communications, so that the unit, the supported force, and adjacent units are kept abreast of the situation in sector.

NONDIGITAL UNITS

E-18. The integration of conventionally equipped (nondigital) elements within the task force presents special challenges for the digitized platoon leader and his subordinate leaders. The unit must specify specific procedures for communicating both digitally and by voice. The control measures used on digital overlays must be identical to the hard copy overlays, and the platoon leader must make provisions for the nondigital unit to receive automated information with the rest of the unit. Additionally, nondigital adjacent units will not have the benefit of the automated information sharing capabilities. Units will have to establish liaison officers or other positive control measures to ensure proper coordination is completed. Several techniques for accomplishing these tasks are addressed in FM 44-64.

HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE LIMITATIONS

E-19. With increased reliance on digital technology come limitations of the hardware and software associated with the systems. Each version of software used in these digital communications systems has peculiarities unique to that system. The user has relatively little flexibility in terms of what types of messages can be sent and what graphic control measures are available for use on overlays. The hardware has limitations as well. The current electronic technology is not perfected for a single communications net to host both voice and digital traffic simultaneously. The result is at times the two may conflict with one another, resulting in degraded performance in digital traffic, voice traffic, or both. There are also limitations in the memory capabilities of the computer systems used. When messages, or in particular overlays, exceed the system's memory capabilities, units will experience difficulty transmitting the message or overlay. Given these limitations, the platoon leader must decide when the use of digital reporting is counterproductive. There are some cases, such as during offensive operations, when voice reporting may be more expedient, and digital reports can be used as follow-up reports. Each of these shortcomings has solutions and is presented simply to illustrate that digital technology, although powerful, is not yet mature. The remainder of this appendix is devoted to identifying situations and establishing procedures that allow digital systems to serve as effective combat multipliers for the digitized platoon.

Section III. Organization and Functions

E-20. This section highlights the additional capabilities and functions the digital communications systems bring to key leaders within the digitized platoon.

PLATOON LEADER

E-21. The role of the platoon leader is essentially unchanged from that described in FMs 44-43 and 44-64. With improvements to the ADA sensor and weapon systems, the platoon leader now has at his disposal timely and highly accurate friendly and enemy information. This permits the platoon leader to see the battlefield with improved clarity. The net effect is increased situational awareness. The platoon leader will be able to see the battlefield more clearly and will potentially be able to make more informed tactical decisions. When properly positioned, digitized units provide the platoon leader with continuous and highly reliable combat information necessary to make timely battlefield decisions.

SUBORDINATE LEADERS

E-22. Section chiefs/squad leaders influence the battle by employing their ADA systems to ensure air defense coverage of the task force and critical assets. They are the platoon leader's principle means of fighting the battle. Subordinate leaders use digitally generated combat information to guide the employment of their sensor and weapon systems and synchronize the use of combat support assets provided to them by the task force platoon leader. When operating task-organized, nondigitally-equipped

units, platoon leaders and section chiefs exploit the position location capabilities of their systems to fix the location of the enemy and issue pertinent instructions by voice.

COMBAT SUPPORT

E-23. The platoon leader and subordinate leaders use selected CS assets (field artillery, CAS, engineers, military intelligence, and chemical units) to integrate and synchronize combat multipliers in support of operational plans. Digital interfaces with these elements tighten their integration into the planning process and improve their situational awareness during tactical operations. Most or all of these elements at the task force level will have some access to digital communications systems, although task-organized elements, such as individual engineer squads may not. Integration of these elements presents special challenges at platoon and below. The platoon leader and subordinate leaders need to ensure information from maneuver digital nets is passed to supporting CS elements. As stated previously, the platoon leader and subordinate leaders must make special provisions for these elements to receive and send vital information passed on the digital nets.

Section IV. Operational Concept

E-24. The introduction of the digitized platoon with its weapon and sensor system enhancements and automated tactical reporting presents unique opportunities and operational challenges for the platoon leader and subordinate leaders. This section briefly illustrates several tactical situations where the advanced capabilities of the digitized platoon can be effectively exploited. Specific techniques and procedures for the employment of digitized units in various types of combat operations are discussed in detail in FM 44-64.

OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS

E-25. During offensive operations, the digitized platoon has some unique capabilities. The POSNAV system and automated reporting functions make digitized platoons particularly well suited to provide air defense coverage for lead maneuver units in a deliberate attack or for the advance guard in a movement to contact. There are some limitations, however, in digital reporting capabilities during offensive operations. The physical difficulties of manipulating buttons while moving and the speed in which events occur make digital reporting while in contact in offensive operations difficult, at best. The platoon leader must establish SOPs for automated reporting to maximize the advantages of digital reporting without being encumbered by the system.

E-26. Automated reporting is useful for synchronizing the scheme of maneuver during unexpected contingencies such as identification of enemy obstacles. In this situation, platoons, in conjunction with lead maneuver units, can identify, designate, and transmit the left and right limits of the obstacle system, bypass routes, or suitable breach sites to the supported force platoon leader. The platoon leader can digitally issue FRAGOs to subordinate units as he adjusts the air defense plan in support of the supported force platoon leader's adjusted plan. Automated reporting can also be used to warn forces of chemical hazards. As the supported force or ADA elements identify contaminated areas, the platoon leader or subordinate leaders can use digitally provided bypass lanes and updated enemy situational templates/Operations 2 overlay to modify the scheme of maneuver to avoid the contamination.

E-27. The platoon CP personnel use combat information (for example, avenues of approach, types of enemy aerial platforms detected and detection location) to analyze the enemy’s disposition and advise the platoon leader on changes to the enemy situation. This information can be forwarded to the supported force to assist in formulating changes to the enemy overlay or the scheme of maneuver. This exchange of automated combat information provides the supported force commander with critical information necessary to maintain and exploit the initiative during offensive operations.

E-28. Upon the conclusion of offensive operations, the digitized platoon begins consolidation and reorganization operations. Subordinate units occupying predetermined positions marked with automated checkpoints digitally provided by the supported force complete consolidation. If necessary, the platoon

leader can issue new control measures to reorient subordinate units. The reorganization phase is initiated with subordinate units sending automated SITREPs on the administrative/logistics net to initiate administrative/logistics resupply.

DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS

E-29. The platoon leader's air defense plan must support the supported force scheme of maneuver. The platoon leader's plan must address air defense coverage during all phases of the defense. The platoon leader needs to mass enough forces at the critical place and time to defeat the enemy helicopters, UAVs, CAS fixed-wing assets, and deny aerial surveillance of friendly assets. ADA weapon systems must be integrated and remain within ADA employment guidelines. The plan needs to address air defense of deep, close, and rear operations.

E30. Upon receipt of the WO from the task force element’s main CP, the platoon leader prepares and digitally transmits his WO to subordinate units. He develops his air defense plan and digitally transmits this to the task force main CP. Upon receipt of the platoon WO, platoons/sections move to their battle positions and begin defensive preparations. Platoon leaders and section/squad leaders begin to digitally coordinate their plans with their supported force. Air defense information (for example, sectors of search and primary target lines) can be digitally assigned and forwarded to higher echelons. This information is then integrated into the air defense plan and forwarded to the supported force. The supported force platoon leader can review the air defense plan to see if it meets the intent. Digital transmission of all information speeds ups the entire process and provides opportunities to better plan all aspects of an operation.

E-31. The platoon leader and/or platoon sergeant assists the supported force in the completion of the planning process. Final operations graphics are digitally transmitted to all units. Units make refinements or adjustments prior to receiving the final supported force OPORD. Upon return from receiving the OPORD, the platoon leader should conduct rehearsals and complete his troop-leading procedures.

E-32. When enemy aerial platforms are detected, the digitized platoon reports enemy locations using a combination of voice and digital reporting. Digital contact and SPOTREPs are well suited for reporting during defensive operations. The platoon leader monitors his tactical display screens and issues voice and digital orders to make adjustments necessary to counter the enemy threat. If necessary, the platoon leader issues voice FRAGOs and automated graphics to reposition forces. Time permitting, the platoon leader issues updated operations overlays to adjust his scheme of maneuver.

Section V. Command and Control

E-33. This section describes command and control techniques and procedures that exploit the unique capabilities of automated forces. It is designed to assist the ADA platoon leader, CP personnel, and subordinate leaders to realize the advantages of automated information exchange during the planning and execution phases of combat operations.

E-34. To be successful in battle, platoon leaders must make sound decisions rapidly. The digitized platoon leader has enhanced capabilities with which to command and control his unit. CP personnel assist the platoon leader in making these decisions and translating them into coherent plans and changes to the scheme of maneuver. Units must act quickly and decisively once changes are received to gain or retain the initiative and defeat the enemy.

COMMAND AND CONTROL FACILITIES

E-35. The digitized platoon maintains the same basic division of responsibility among key leaders as outlined in FM 44-64. Digitization, however, provides the tactical Internet equipped platoon with additional capabilities (information sharing and situational awareness) that modify the manner key leaders execute command and control responsibilities. The automated platoon exercises its command and

control function from a CP equipped with all C^4I POSNAV systems. CP equipment and personnel should be continuously uploaded in the vehicles where all battlefield analysis functions are conducted. This equipment and personnel make seamless information exchange between combat, CS, and CSS assets now possible during the planning, coordination, and execution of combat operations.

This section highlights how the platoon leader and section chiefs/squad leaders use digitized systems to accomplish command and control duties and responsibilities.

PLATOON LEADER

E-36. The platoon leader plans, prepares, and executes tactical operations. He uses the tactical Internet system to streamline not only the planning and preparation stages but also the execution of combat operations. He has the capability to send digitized maneuver, fire support, and enemy and obstacle overlays to subordinate leaders. The platoon leader exercises command and control functions using both voice and digital communications.

E-37. B^2C^2 situation reporting provides the platoon leader with a graphical representation of pertinent aspects of the scheme of maneuver, such as situational templates, indirect fire plan, and maneuver control measures as well as enemy and friendly position location information. Precise and continuous (real time) updating of both the friendly and enemy situation provides the platoon leader with critical combat information necessary to effectively control and synchronize combat operations once contact or detection is made.

E-38. The platoon leader performs the majority of his command and control functions prior to contact/detection by monitoring his respective displays. Once contact/detection is made and the initial automated contact or SPOTREP is received, the platoon leader transitions to voice reporting to issue instructions and develop the situation. CP personnel assist the platoon leader by modifying existing overlays (operations and enemy) to depict the current tactical situation and distributing them digitally to subordinate units. This process provides the platoon leader with timely and accurate position location information on both friendly and enemy units. This facilitates rapid and coordinated execution of revised plans and orders.

E-39. During offensive operations, the platoon leader receives automated and voice tactical reports from his platoon sergeant/section chiefs/squad leaders. He analyzes these reports, evaluates possible courses of action, issues appropriate orders, and executes his plan using capabilities provided by FAAD C^2 FO and tactical Internet. He monitors unit movements in relation to known (icon) and suspected (templated) enemy locations. The tactical Internet allows the platoon leader to quickly gain positional advantage over the enemy and mass the effects of his unit's combat power at the decisive point.

E-40. During defensive operations, the platoon leader controls his platoon using the digitized sector sketch. As the enemy closes on his position, he uses primary target lines (PTL) and sectors of responsibility as the primary method of fire distribution and control. At the conclusion of all tactical operations, the platoon leader can quickly review internal logistical status reports.

COMMAND POST

E-41. The platoon CP is the control, coordination, and communications center for combat operations within the platoon. It facilitates the synchronization of combat operations by integrating CS and CSS into the scheme of maneuver, facilitates planning of future operations, and assists in command and control by maintaining contact and coordination with higher, subordinate, and adjacent units. The CP can operate in a dispersed mode during both mobile and stationary operations to increase survivability.

E-42. External communication with higher or adjacent units is accomplished digitally via B^2C^2during the planning, preparation, and execution of combat operations. B^2C^2 provides increased functionality in that

it has greater flexibility in tailoring automated overlays and tactical reports. This minimizes the need for lengthy voice radio transmissions and significantly improves the precision of combat information received.

SECTION CHIEFS/SQUAD LEADERS

E-43. The section chiefs/squad leaders retain responsibility for the tactical employment and logistics of their sections/squads. They inform the platoon leader on the tactical situation by using automated contact and SPOTREPs. Voice communications are kept to a minimum prior to contact to facilitate the timely transmission and receipt of automated reports.

E-44. Section chiefs/squad leaders monitor ammunition and fuel status of their section/squads through periodic automated SITREPs submitted from individual fire units/teams. Requests for emergency resupply are reported by exception using standard voice report formats. After the battle, the platoon leader/platoon sergeant consolidates digital SITREPs from the sections/squads and forwards an aggregate SITREP digitally to the battery XO.

SUPPLY

E-45. The platoon sergeant plans and coordinates sustainment for tactical operations and provides command and control for resupply efforts. He monitors and updates the CSS status of the platoon by monitoring the command and administrative/logistics nets and reviewing digital (B^2C^2) reports. SITREPs are aggregated with information received from voice reports rendered by the unit to determine the logistical status of the platoon. This information is transferred into digital report formats and forwarded to supported force CPs.

E-46. The platoon sergeant continually assesses the logistical posture of the platoon, anticipates requirements, and pushes necessary support forward as the tactical situation permits. The platoon sergeant monitors the tactical situation on digital displays and forwards MEDEVAC requests to the medical platoon leader in the supported force aid station as required. He also uses the personnel information contained within the automated SITREP to initiate replacement operations.

Section VI. The Planning Process

E-47. This section outlines automated techniques and procedures the platoon leader and his staff can employ to conserve time. The planning process is a systematic approach to formulating tactical plans that involve the interrelated processes of troop-leading procedures, the estimate of the situation (METT-TC), and IPB. The availability of time and other resources drives the planning process; however, automation eases the burden of planning by automating various steps in the process.

TROOP-LEADING PROCEDURES
TIME MANAGEMENT

E-48. Time management techniques used throughout the conduct of tactical operations must incorporate standard troop-leading procedures combined with leveraging of available automated systems to maximize the time available to plan, prepare, and ultimately execute a mission. Key considerations for time management include

- Available sunlight.
- Impact on subordinates.
- Time to supervise and conduct precombat checks and inspections.
- Simplicity as an inherent aspect of the plan.

E-49. A deliberate timeline is developed and managed throughout the planning and preparation process to facilitate the execution of the mission. The platoon leader and CP personnel should implement troop-leading procedures that promote the flow of available information and facilitate parallel planning among the CP and subordinate units. The platoon leader should implement a process that digitally disseminates

critical information through a series of WOs culminating with an OPORD, subsequent backbriefs, and rehearsals.

E-50. The collection, analysis, and distribution of information is a continuous staff requirement during the formulation of a tactical plan. Troop-leading procedures structure this process and ensure that time is used wisely. The integration of automated information sharing into the troop-leading process speeds the distribution of crucial information within the platoon and supported force. Each step in the troop-leading process is examined to illustrate the impact of automation.

RECEIVE THE MISSION

E-51. The automated platoon receives the mission in the form of a WO, OPORD, or FRAGO. Upon receipt of the order, the platoon leader and CP personnel exchange information and conduct a preliminary METT-TC analysis to gather pertinent information for a platoon WO. Simultaneously, CP personnel conduct a mission analysis, formulate the restated mission, and develop an initial time analysis.

E-52. The time analysis is critical as it affects both planning and execution of combat operations. Backward planning timelines are useful for producing a schedule of critical events that must occur. Available time also affects the platoon leader's decision to adopt a particular method of developing the OPORD. Automation can shorten the orders preparation and dissemination process when CP personnel prepare annotated overlays accompanied by voice implementing instructions.

E-53. Once the platoon leader has approved or modified the restated mission recommended by the staff, he issues his planning guidance. The platoon leader includes in his guidance how he envisions employing automated subordinate units. He might also task CP personnel to specifically develop courses of action that exploit the information-sharing advantage provided by automated command and control systems.

E-54. Although the fifth step in the troop-leading process is reconnaissance, the platoon leader may elect to conduct his reconnaissance at this time instead of later. The automated information-sharing capabilities of combat vehicles through digital systems supports this type of change in routine. As an example, the platoon leader can conduct terrain walks concurrently with the development of the plan. Continuity is maintained throughout the orders process by the automated distribution of annotated digital overlays followed by brief voice implementing instructions. This technique enables section/squad leaders to implement a plan with greater precision and in less time than if they were required to personally receive the OPORD.

ISSUE A WARNING ORDER

E-55. The CP issues a WO to section/squad leaders immediately upon receipt of a WO from higher headquarters. An updated WO is prepared and sent after the platoon leader issues his planning guidance. Normally, the WO is issued to subordinate units by voice. An alternative to issuing the WO by voice is to append the WO to an operations overlay with a short free text message. In this way, the platoon minimizes its electronic warfare signature and reduces the likelihood of the WO being intercepted or the unit being targeted for indirect fire.

MAKE A TENTATIVE PLAN

E-56. Development of a tentative plan involves the interaction of the platoon leader, platoon sergeant, and CP personnel. The command estimate is an integral part of the platoon decision-making process. Rather than repeat procedures published elsewhere, this section describes additional considerations the platoon leader and CP personnel must address when formulating the tentative plan. The command estimate serves as the vehicle for discussing the application of automation to the decision-making process.

E-57. The analysis of the situation, specifically the friendly situation, must include an assessment of the platoon's capability to employ automated command and control techniques and procedures at various echelons (such as platoon or section). This step in the estimate process is designed to assist in determining the status of friendly forces relative to the type of operation to be conducted. Integral to this process is a review of the composition of subordinate units and identification of command and support relationships. Focusing on the ability of subordinate units to digitally exchange information across echelons enables the CP to assess the advantages and disadvantages of implementing automated command and control techniques. This information aids the platoon leader in selecting a particular course of action later in the estimate process.

E-58. Once an analysis of the situation is complete, probable courses of action are developed. Consideration should be given to making initial contact with a fully automated force in order to exploit enhanced target acquisition and information-sharing capabilities. Based on the comparison of courses of action, the platoon leader chooses or modifies one course of action and provides guidance to CP personnel in the form of a concept of operation. The tentative plan results from the platoon leader's guidance and concept, and becomes the basis for the final plan. The plan consists of task organization, a mission statement, scheme of maneuver, and operations overlay.

INITIATE MOVEMENT

E-59. An initial time-distance analysis should have been conducted upon receipt of a mission to determine when units must start movement in order to conduct the mission on time. This analysis determines if there is sufficient time to issue the OPORD before any movement begins. If movement occurs concurrently with planning, the movement route is included on an automated operations overlay. Pertinent implementing instructions (movement times) are posted to the movement overlay as a free text message and distributed digitally.

CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE

E-60. Reconnaissance is conducted concurrently with the planning process. To facilitate this, the platoon leader prepares and distributes an automated reconnaissance plan to initiate movement. This is accomplished by assigning subordinate units specific critical points that correspond to reconnaissance objectives. Other pertinent control measures such as a limit of advance, contact points, and tentative battle positions are also included. This technique enables units to designate assigned critical points as way points and use POSNAV to navigate to reconnaissance objectives. Upon arrival, units conduct a physical reconnaissance, considering the effects of METT-TC on the tentative plan, and annotate findings on their automated operations overlay. At a predetermined time, subordinate leaders forward the results of their reconnaissance digitally to the platoon CP. This information is used to support or confirm the platoon leader's guidance or to make necessary changes to the plan. When required, section/squad leaders physically link up with the platoon leader to backbrief the results of their reconnaissance.

COMPLETE THE PLAN

E-61. The plan is refined based on information gathered during the reconnaissance. Once the plan is finalized, automated overlays (such as operations, enemy, fire support, and engineer) are updated. During this process, the platoon CP must exercise discretion in determining which control measures should be included in the overlay. The size of the screen coupled with limitations in creating doctrinally correct operational symbols prohibits a direct transfer of control measures from an acetate overlay to its tactical Internet equivalent.

E-62. The completed operations overlay, annotated with the platoon mission statement and instructions to subordinate units (task and purpose), is transmitted digitally to subordinate leaders in advance of the OPORD to allow them time to post pertinent overlays to their maps. This technique permits subordinates to familiarize themselves with their role in the platoon scheme of maneuver prior to receiving the OPORD and to identify issues that affect implementation of the plan.

ISSUE THE ORDER

E-63. Brigade and below command and control lacks the capability to send comprehensive matrix-type OPORDs. Therefore, the order is issued in the manner described in existing doctrinal publications.

SUPERVISE

E-64. Once orders are issued, the platoon leader and/or platoon sergeant supervise preparation for combat by conducting backbriefs, inspections, and rehearsals. Backbriefs present the platoon leader and his subordinate leaders with an opportunity to state their intent for automated reporting during the mission. They should include event driven triggers to move to voice reporting during the mission to preclude confusion. This is also a good time to review procedures for initiating automated versus voice requests for fire support.

E-65. If time permits full-up rehearsals, the platoon leader and subordinate leaders should practice sending automated tactical reports according to the platoon's SOP and the commander's intent. Emphasis is placed on minimizing FM voice transmissions prior to contact/detection of the enemy to ensure timely

receipt of automated reporting. Rehearsals also provide leaders the opportunity to review and refine criteria that triggers moving from automated to voice reporting.

INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (AUTOMATED) PROCESS

E-66. IPB is a systematic and continuous process of analyzing the enemy, weather, and terrain in a specific area of operation. The IPB process integrates enemy doctrine with weather and terrain and postulates how these factors will influence the enemy’s scheme of maneuver. The functions of the IPB process (to determine the battlefield environment, describe the battlefield’s effects, evaluate the threat, and determine threat courses of action) are unchanged by fielding automated command and control systems. Automation, however, expedites the passing of IPB products from brigade to platoon and task force to platoon. Using the All Source Analysis System (ASAS), intelligence products developed at the brigade can be easily and quickly transmitted to subordinate units. After refinement, the situation template becomes the basis for the automated situation overlay.

ABBREVIATED DECISION-MAKING PROCESS

E-67. The abbreviated decision-making process retains all steps in the traditional decision-making process; however, time spent completing each step is compressed. Tactical Internet is integrated into this process using a combination of automated overlays annotated with free text messages to convey key aspects of a scheme of maneuver. This technique significantly reduces the time spent developing and distributing combat orders and maximizes planning time at the platoon and section/squad leaders level.

Section VII. Command Post Operations

E-68. This section outlines specific functions of the CPs in two distinct but interrelated areas: precombat functions and combat functions. CP operations include those actions taken to assist key leaders in analyzing enemy information, developing and recommending courses of action, tracking the battle, synchronizing combat multipliers, and reporting to adjacent and higher headquarters.

COMMAND POST

E-69. CP functions are identical to that of a nondigital CP except that key functions are automated. First, personnel develop and distribute automated overlays (B^2C^2) from the CP. Secondly, personnel use the

displays during the battle to track positions and activities of both friendly and enemy forces. Finally, the CP facilitates revision of existing overlays based on real-time intelligence gathered from the battlefield and plans follow-on operations.

PRECOMBAT FUNCTIONS

E-70. During preparation for combat, the CP uses the B^2C^2 system to speed distribution of combat orders and to monitor reconnaissance activity. Digital capabilities allow the CP to develop and retain the following five distinct overlays:

Operations 1.
Operations 2.
Fire Support.
Enemy.
Obstacle.

Each of these overlays has specified uses during the planning process and subsequent preparation for combat.

OPERATIONS 1 OVERLAY

E-71. The Operations 1 overlay is used to record scheme of maneuver for any given tactical operation. Although simplified to avoid cluttering the automated displays, it is equivalent to the acetate operations overlay. The plan is developed over the terrain database depicted on the B^2C^2 displays. Once the plan has been finalized, the completed automated overlay is distributed digitally to subordinate leaders and fire units prior to the order so they have an opportunity to review the plan and post the overlay to their maps. Operators must be familiar with specific techniques and procedures to efficiently develop and manipulate automated overlays in the tactical Internet.

OPERATIONS 2 OVERLAY

E-72. The Operations 2 overlay has several uses based on where the platoon is in the troop-leading process and the type of mission it is assigned. When the WO is issued, the Operations 2 overlay is used to distribute reconnaissance objectives to digitally-equipped subordinate units during refinement of the tentative plan.

E-73. During offensive operations, the Operations 2 overlay is reserved for maneuver graphics pertaining to be prepared missions. This technique reduces clutter on automated tactical displays by assigning probable or contingency missions to a separate overlay until they are implemented. It may also be used to direct scheme of maneuver changes resulting from enemy use of chemical weapons.

E-74. During defensive operations, the Operations 2 overlay is used for the supported force fire plan. This fire plan aggregates subordinate fire plans into a single automated overlay that is used to verify the synchronization of direct fire weapon systems and ensure the platoon leader’s intent has been met.

FIRE SUPPORT OVERLAY

E-75. The fire support overlay is used for recording and distributing the task force fire support plan. Input into the fire support officer’s fire plan during the planning process is accomplished by the company fire support team (FIST) vehicle through the digital message device (DMD). The fire support officer uses input received from company fire support officers to adjust the fire support plan and distribute a final (approved) indirect fire plan prior to the start of the mission.

E-76. All control measures typically placed on an acetate fire support overlay are included on the automated equivalent. Automated calls for fire are passed to company fire support officers in the TACFIRE message format and can be fed directly to the artillery fire direction center in a matter of

seconds. For this reason, it is advantageous for leaders to have the complete indirect fire plan available for use at a moment's notice. Although automation of the call-for-fire speeds the process of requesting fires, fires are still more responsive if they are based upon planned versus opportunity targets.

E-77. Fire support overlays are still a product of top-down fire planning with bottom-up refinement. Fire support overlays can be accessed and changed by any member of that particular net and do not have any connectivity with AFATDS. Therefore, changes to the overlay must be closely controlled and coordinated with the fire support officer at each level. During bottom-up refinement, the fire support officer will coordinate changes and additions according to the platoon leader's guidance for fire support.

ENEMY OVERLAY

E-78. The automated enemy overlay is used during both offense and defense for counter-reconnaissance operations and to distribute and update the situation template. Digitally updating leaders on the enemy situation shortens the process and minimizes any potential misunderstanding. It also provides subordinate units with a simplified enemy overlay that is useful in formulating their scheme of maneuver. Superimposing the enemy overlay with the automated overlay (Operations 1 or 2) assists leaders in identifying triggers for changes in movement techniques and formations based on the enemy's probable disposition.

E-79. During counter-reconnaissance operations, the automated enemy overlay is used to confirm or deny the situation template and update the reconnaissance force on changes to the enemy situation. Enemy icons transmitted digitally by the reconnaissance force are automatically posted to the enemy overlay. This allows the S2 to quickly confirm or deny his situation template and postulated enemy course of action by comparing actual locations of enemy icons against the ASAS situation template. Revisions to the initial situation template are prepared and transmitted to subordinate units based on the S2's analysis. Enemy information reported by voice is manually posted to the enemy overlay and analyzed in a similar manner.

OBSTACLE OVERLAY

E-80. The obstacle overlay is used primarily during defensive operations to distribute the supported force obstacle plan. However, in the offense, the obstacle overlay is used as a supplement to the enemy overlay as a detailed sketch that shows the actual compilation of enemy tactical obstacle(s). Limitations in replicating doctrinally correct obstacle symbology using the automated symbol set requires the task force engineer to use the label function to differentiate between the various obstacles.

COMBAT FUNCTIONS

E-81. During combat operations, the automated platoon CP maintains the digital link to the platoon leader and digitally-equipped subordinate units. The CP tracks the location of friendly and enemy icons, monitors digital reporting between the platoon leader and subordinate units, and distributes digital information. Digital information received over digital systems is logged and posted on SITMAPs in the CP identically to combat information gathered from the radio. This technique ensures that the CP has a manual backup and is postured to operate from the map if automated command and control systems fail. It also increases situational awareness among CP personnel by summarizing digital combat information on SITMAPs and charts where it is accessible to all the personnel.

E-82. The CP retains the requirement to keep the platoon leader, as well as the supported force, apprised of the tactical situation. The CP communicates with the platoon leader using a combination of digital (B^2C^2) and voice reporting. In order to simplify communications between echelons, the platoon leader must develop and rehearse a situation-specific communications plan. When digitally-equipped subordinate units play a major role in the supported force scheme of maneuver, digital systems are used to track the movement of these units until enemy contact/detection is made. Once contact/detection is established and the initial automated contact or SPOTREP is received and acknowledged, all

communications within the unit default to voice. While platoon subordinate units develop the situation, the CP monitors unit movement on digital displays, reviews automated reports, and updates situation displays (SITMAPs and charts). Simultaneously, the CP updates the supported force and adjacent units with this information, digitally (B^2C^2) and by voice.

E-83. When an enemy is destroyed, the platoon returns to radio listening silence, and subordinate units submit automated SITREPs to the CP to update their combat status. Concurrently, the CP personnel prepare and distribute annotated updates to the Operations 1 overlay and enemy overlays based on guidance received from the platoon leader. Upon receipt of updated overlays and any necessary implementing instructions, the CP aggregates the combat status of subordinate units and updates combat power charts. This process is repeated every time contact/detection is established with the enemy until the mission or operation is accomplished.

Section VIII. Command and Control of Operations

E-84. This section provides techniques to facilitate the use of both voice and digital reporting during the execution of a mission. The digitized platoon provides the platoon leader with new challenges and increased capabilities. The near real-time distribution of combat information, up to and including initial contact with the enemy, provides a significant advantage over conventional systems.

SUCCESSION OF COMMAND

E-85. Succession of command is normally governed by the platoon SOP. If it is modified based on the mission or personnel turbulence, it is stated in paragraph five of the OPORD. This is also true for the digitally-equipped platoon. Although the digital system will identify if a link is broken and will automatically route messages through an alternate link, this will not be apparent to the unit. The platoon leader will still need to establish techniques for identifying when a key leader is a casualty and for notifying the second in command to take charge. Note that not all platforms (vehicles) will have the same capabilities. There are two methods available:

The subordinate assumes the tactical Internet role of the leader who has been killed. He logs off as himself and logs on as the leader. The tactical Internet routing matrix will begin to pass data to the platform as if it were the leader's vehicle. However, the leader's vehicle must in fact be dead (off the net) which must be practiced in training, though it will likely not be an issue in combat. When the leader is capable of reassuming his duties, he notifies the subordinate either face-to-face, via voice, or via someone relaying a message. When the subordinate has logged off as the leader, then the leader may log back on.

Time permitting, the subordinate may notify the platoon (of his intent to log on as the leader), who can have the 74Bs in the system integration vehicle (SIV) execute a manual change to the routing matrix. This, however, is time-consuming and is not the preferred method. It would be appropriate if the leader was out of the area of operations, but would be returning later.

COMMUNICATIONS

E-86. The communications capabilities of the digitally-equipped platoon are vastly superior to those possessed by conventional units. These communications capabilities, however, are tempered by the co-use of the SINCGARS radio for both digital and voice traffic at the platoon/section/squad level. During precombat and postcombat phases of an operation, the bulk of administrative reporting within the platoon should be in the form of automated SITREPs. This reduces the unit’s electronic warfare signature by exploiting the tactical Internet burst capabilities of automated reporting. Crew members serve as the radio-telephone operators during preparation for combat operations and alert leaders, as necessary, when digital reports are received. The platoon sergeant acts as the platoon net control station.

E-87. Prior to crossing the line of departure during offensive operations, elements configure their tactical displays with the Operations Overlay 1 displayed. Once enemy contact is made, the section or platoon in contact initiates a voice contact report to alert the platoon. The section/platoon in contact transmits the enemy icon digitally to the platoon leader with an automated contact report. This technique immediately

alerts the platoon that contact with the enemy has been established; the contact report orients the platoon by providing the location and initial strength of the enemy. Once the platoon leader verifies receipt of the automated contact report, tactical reporting on the platoon net reverts to FM voice until the enemy is destroyed or has departed the area. As the platoon deploys to develop the situation, the platoon sergeant eavesdrops on the platoon net and sends a SPOTREP digitally to the task force platoon leader and S3 to apprise them of the tactical situation.

E-88. Radio net discipline is crucial during this period because voice transmissions take precedence over digital traffic. Poor net discipline causes digital systems to store reports in a queue until there is a pause on the net of sufficient duration to transmit the entire report digitally. As a matter of SOP, restrict FM voice transmissions to the unit in contact until the platoon leader or XO acknowledges receipt of the initial automated contact report on the platoon net.

MANEUVER CONTROL

E-89. The digitized platoon possesses enhanced maneuver control capabilities over its predecessors which simplifies control of tactical movement and enhances situational awareness. Current POSNAV technology provides leaders with accurate position locations for individual vehicles which are updated according to settings in the tactical Internet (that is, every 15 minutes or 100 meters of movement). Digital systems can also graphically depict the location of individual vehicles logged onto the platoon net. The platoon leader uses this information to improve the security and survivability of the platoon by monitoring the lateral dispersion/depth of platoon elements during offensive operations and periods of limited visibility.

E-90. The platoon leader needs to establish how often and by what protocol the situational awareness will be updated. Movement (every 100 meters) can update it, by time (every X minutes) or both. The platoon/section element locations are transmitted over SINCGARS to the platoon leader/section chief (platoon sergeant is the alternate gateway), and the platoon relays these over EPLRS to the platoon leader
(this is all automatic). Units equipped with BCIS will also send the location of interrogated units over the BCIS system. This information will be transferred to the tactical Internet and relayed higher.

E-91. During periods of limited visibility, each platoon/section is assigned a series of way points along a designated axis to maintain lateral dispersion and orientation. Caution, however, must be exercised when moving in formation during limited visibility. Although vehicles have PLGRS to assist in navigation, the range of the driver's view limits their mobility. Each of these techniques must be integrated into existing SOPs and practiced in order to exploit the advanced navigational and command and control capabilities of the digitally-equipped platoon.

Section IX. Communications

E-92. Communications is the means through which command and control is exercised. Communications take on increased importance in the digitized platoon as both voice and digital traffic are passed on the same radio net. There must be open lines of communication vertically and horizontally to realize the full command and control capabilities of ADA weapon and sensor systems. Similarly, the platoon leader must understand the capabilities, limitations, and vulnerabilities of this communications system.

RADIO NETS

E-93. The digitized platoon operates on the same three primary radio nets as its nondigitized counterpart: command net, supported unit net, and early warning net. The command net is used for both voice and B^2C^2 digital traffic. Voice traffic has precedence over digital messages on this net to facilitate timely communication during enemy contact/detection. The cost is that digital communications are stored in a queue in the radio interface unit (RIU) initiating the message until a sufficient pause exists on the net to send the transmission in its entirety. This phenomena requires strict radio discipline on the command net, particularly during enemy contact/detection, until the unit acknowledges receipt of the digital contact

or SPOTREP. This technique ensures that the digital report is received in a timely manner and that the unit is alerted to the precise location of the enemy. Once the report is received and the icon is displayed, the platoon leader defaults to voice communications and develops the situation.

DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS

E-94. The configuration of the RIU and the routing matrices imbedded in the B^2C^2 software creates unique reporting limitations which must be addressed by a series of work-arounds. The B^2C^2 communications page has possible user IDs. Each user ID has specific reporting capabilities and limitations that correspond to the radio net the user normally uses. This limitation induces an artificiality into the reporting process in specific situations such as sending the CP digital report on the supported force net. In most cases, the platoon leader is too busy issuing instructions and developing the situation to report digitally once contact/detection is made. The XO, on the other hand, is normally located at the platoon CP and can report digitally. The routing matrix, however, will not allow the CP to report in this manner. This limitation is addressed by having the CP assume the platoon leader's user ID prior to crossing a line of departure or the defense no later than time specified in the order. This technique allows the platoon leader to receive all automated reports forwarded by subordinates and enables the CP to forward pertinent reports digitally to the supported force.

E-95. The capability of B^2C^2 equipped systems to digitally request fires using a fire request grid format requires that the platoon leader give specific guidance on how that capability is to be used. It also requires that the supported force fire support officer coordinate and include in the fire support plan the details of any digital quick-fire links to include address identifiers.

Section X. Preparation for Combat

E-96. The digitized platoon uses the advanced navigation, information sharing, and communications capabilities during preparation for combat operations. These capabilities enable the platoon to improve both efficiency and effectiveness of critical preparatory tasks such as assembly area operations and rehearsals activities. The time leaders traditionally spend performing or supervising these activities can now be devoted to developing, refining, and implementing the air defense plan. The cumulative effect of this process is improved comprehension and synchronization during execution of the plan.

ASSEMBLY AREAS

E-97. The platoon occupies an assembly area to prepare for future operations. Preparations typically include reorganization, receipt, and distribution of combat orders; resupply activities; and maintenance of vehicles and equipment. The digitized platoon facilitates the compression of the time normally allocated for these activities by integrating digital systems into the planning, preparation, and execution of assembly area operations. Normally, the platoon will prepare and transmit a movement route and other pertinent control measures to subordinate units digitally as an operations overlay.

QUARTERING PARTY

E-98. The platoon quartering party (for movement into an assembly area) should include a digitally-equipped vehicle to allow the quartering party OIC to communicate digitally with the supported force, the platoon CP, and/or other digitally-equipped elements. Similarly, each subordinate unit quartering party should include at least one digitally-equipped vehicle. This technique allows the quartering party to exploit the position location, navigation, and automated reporting capabilities inherent in digital command and control systems.

E-99. Prior to beginning movement to the assembly area, digitally-equipped combat vehicles display the automated operations overlay on the tactical display. This overlay typically includes the movement route, way points, specific critical points identifying tentative positions, and PTLs for weapon orientation and observation during movement. Control measures must be few in number and related to quartering party

operations to prevent tactical displays from becoming cluttered to the point that they are unusable. Based on the tactical situation, additional control measures such as contact points, coordination points, OPs, and screen lines may be included to enhance control and security. If fire support, obstacle, and enemy overlays are also available, quartering party members should store these in their digital data base in the event they are necessary.

E-100. Special care should be taken to ensure that digital communication is possible between the quartering party OIC and representatives from each subordinate unit. When necessary, the OIC passes critical information to the platoon leader digitally or by FM voice. Representatives from subordinate units log on to the command net prior to initiating movement. This technique facilitates transmission of digital message traffic (reports and overlays) both within the quartering party and between the OIC and the CP. The quartering party annotates changes to the published route on the operations overlay and notifies the CP by digitally forwarding an overlay update.

E-101. An alternative technique is to send the CP with the quartering party to establish command and control while the platoon's main body is moving. If planning time is short, key members of the staff can move with the quartering party. This enables the staff to begin detailed planning immediately upon the arrival in an assembly area. Digital systems are used to prepare and transmit automated overlays (tentative plan), review automated reports, and monitor the progress of the main body. This technique facilitates transitioning to new missions by pre-positioning key members of the staff so planning can occur concurrently with movement of the main body. Upon arrival in an assembly area, the quartering party uses POSNAV systems to navigate to assigned positions and execute the required reconnaissance. Quartering parties from the platoon--

Determine locations for individual vehicles and record the eight-digit grid from the tactical display.
Identify sectors of search, PTLs, and left/right limits for their units.
Record this information on their digital operations overlay and send the updated overlay digitally to the platoon leader.

Concurrently, CP personnel accomplish the following tasks:

Determine the location for the CP and record it on the automated display.
Verify subordinate unit locations and sectors of search to ensure there are no gaps in air defense coverage.
Ensure necessary routes are cleared.
Transmit changes/updates to the platoon leader to alert the main body to changes to the route and/or assembly area.

E-102. Although position location devices and digital command and control systems improve the platoon's ability to navigate, the platoon leader or subordinate leader must decide if and when guides are required to assist in occupying the assembly area. Normally, the use of guides should be planned for occupations during periods of limited visibility or when the task organization consists of predominantly nondigitized units.

OCCUPATION OF ASSEMBLY AREAS

E-103. The digitized platoon begins movement to an assembly area with an updated movement route, specific eight-digit grid coordinates for vehicle locations, and a confirmed defensive scheme for occupation of the assembly area. When possible, a scout UAV or helicopter should fly in advance of the movement to reconnoiter the intended route of movement and confirm the selected assembly area. This enables the unit to transition quickly from road march into the actual occupation of the assembly area while maintaining overall air defense coverage for the main body.

E-104. During the road march, the CP monitors the progress of the unit on tactical displays, reviewing digital reports as required. This technique results in a significant reduction in FM voice communications as information previously transmitted over the radio can now be gathered simply by observing the tactical display. Subordinate leaders track the progress of digitally-equipped units with respect to control

measures (SP, checkpoints, and RPs) depicted on the automated operations overlay during both movement to and occupation of the assembly area.

E-105. If the unit contacts/detects the enemy during the movement, the initial contact/detection report is transmitted by voice followed immediately by an automated contact report. Upon receipt of the automated report, the platoon leader and/or subordinate leaders issue instructions by voice to initiate pertinent battle drills and develop the situation. They use tactical displays to assess the tactical situation and monitor movement of subordinate units with respect to known enemy location(s). Upon request, subordinate units transmit updated enemy locations to the task force and/or CP as either contact or SPOTREPs.

E-106. Occupation of the assembly area is simplified when the platoon leads with digitized subordinate units and positions nondigitized further back in the column. This technique exploits the advanced navigation and position location capabilities of the digital units by allowing nondigitally-equipped units to follow them. As nondigitally-equipped vehicles occupy the assembly area, they position themselves by moving right or left of the base digitized unit. This enables the entire unit to rapidly occupy the designated assembly areas with great accuracy while maintaining unit integrity.

ACTIONS IN ASSEMBLY AREA

E-107. The digitally-equipped platoon conducts actions in the assembly area in the same manner as before with a few exceptions. Administrative/logistics actions are carried out in accordance with the SOP. Each digitally-equipped section/squad develops detailed sector sketches and transmits them to the CP on the automated operations overlay. By combining section/squad sector sketches, the platoon CP develops a detailed platoon sketch including both section/squad sectors of fire and indirect fire control measures. During this process, however, the staff must exercise caution selecting only the control measures required to provide security in the assembly area. The updated operations overlay detailing the organization of the assembly area is forwarded digitally to the task force platoon leader and S3.

PRECOMBAT INSPECTIONS

E-108. The platoon leader or platoon sergeant to determine the platoon readiness to execute its assigned mission conducts a precombat inspection. During planning for combat operations, precombat inspections typically are informal and focused on particular areas, activities, or units of concern to the platoon leader. Due to technical sophistication and time-consuming nature of setup and initialization procedures, digitally-equipped units must include digitized systems in their scheduled precombat inspections.

E-109. Informal precombat inspections allow the platoon leader and section/squad leaders to verify setup functions that determine the effectiveness of digitized vehicles during combat. Tasks such as inspecting the communications page on command vehicles, reviewing the content and composition of automated overlays (operations, enemy and fire support), and verifying initialization data (grid location and spheroid) on POSNAV devices are specific areas that must be inspected. Other pertinent information such as the status of prefire checks, boresighting, and synchronization can be gathered during precombat inspections by a simple conversation with vehicle crews and key leaders with subordinate units. Topics such as the unit’s communications plan before and during combat operations, triggers to shift to voice reporting, and processing of automated calls for fire also provide valuable insight to the unit’s combat readiness.

Section XI. Rehearsals

E-110. Rehearsals replicate actions or processes that are fundamental to the success of a tactical scheme of maneuver. Rehearsing key combat actions allows participants to familiarize themselves with the platoon leader's intent for automated information exchange as well as ascertain the feasibility and adequacy of automated command and control measures. To be efficient and effective during combat, rehearsals of automated information exchange and command and control techniques must be both

comprehensive and realistic. Local SOPs must identify appropriate automated rehearsal techniques and establish advantages of digitization.

TYPES OF REHEARSALS

E-111. Rehearsals are classified by technique employed and level of participation. Digitization expands the rehearsal process by integrating the role of automated reporting and command and control functions (B^2C^2). Personnel requirements by rehearsal type are the following:

Level IV rehearsals are full scale platoon dress rehearsals involving the use of real time operations over actual or similar terrain. Rehearsals include preparing and sending automated reports and initiating squad battle drills based on information displayed on automated tactical displays. Level IV rehearsals are the most productive type of rehearsals, however, they are also the most resource and time intensive.

Level III rehearsals are full dress platoon rehearsals of automated reporting and command and control procedures performed on actual vehicles. Level III rehearsals do not involve the movement of vehicles. They are designed simply to exercise the automated reporting process. Exercising the automated reporting process allows the platoon leader or section/squad leaders to effectively gauge the feasibility, adequacy, and level of comprehension of the role of digital command and control systems in a scheme of maneuver. Level III rehearsals must be planned and executed whenever the designated scheme of maneuver centers around initiating contact and/or direct/indirect fire with digitally-equipped units. Failure to allocate sufficient time to perform this type of rehearsal under these conditions significantly increases the risk of losing synchronization during the battle.

Level II rehearsals are scaled platoon rehearsals using key leaders mounted in vehicles over similar terrain. Level II rehearsals cover less area and are less resource-intensive than Levels III and IV; however, they fail to exercise automated reporting and command and control functions. They focus primarily on specific actions or events within an operation such as actions on contact/detection or an in-stride breach of an obstacle.

Level I rehearsals are small platoon scale rehearsals that do not involve interaction with any type of vehicle or equipment. They typically include techniques such as sand table exercises, rock drills, walk-throughs, or wargaming. Because they do not involve actual interaction with equipment, Level I rehearsals are the least preferred type of rehearsal for digitally-equipped units. If a decision is made to execute Level I rehearsals, the platoon leader must talk through his intent for digital reporting and thoroughly review his communications plan once contact/detection is established. As mentioned earlier, failure to allocate time to rehearse and refine these functions significantly increases the probability that synchronization will be lost during the fight.

CONDUCT OF REHEARSALS

E-112. The single most important action that digitally-equipped units must rehearse is when and under what circumstances digital and voice communications are to be used. When voice and digital message traffic is passed at the same time on the same radio net, the RIU forces digital information into a queue. Digital information remains in the queue until there is a pause on the net of sufficient duration to allow the complete digital message to be passed unencumbered. This phenomena requires disciplined use of the radio and clearly articulated guidance from the platoon leader outlining his intent for automated tactical reporting.

E-113. The platoon leader's plan for integrating voice and digital communications during the execution of a mission is developed during the wargaming process. The result of this wargaming process is a clear and comprehensive plan outlining the priority of communication by the phase of the operation. Ideally, voice communications are minimized prior to contact/detection of the enemy. Once contact/power is established and the initial automated contact/detection report is received, the platoon switches to voice communications. Specific events such as aerial threat detection, crossing a particular phase line or establishing contact are suitable triggers for toggling from digital to voice reporting and must be practiced during rehearsals. Similarly, the timing and circumstances preceding a return to digital message traffic must also be rehearsed.

E-114. Leaders at all levels must also be proficient in sending, receiving, and manipulating digital reports during an operation. Integrating these tasks into rehearsals increases a leader's confidence in the equipment and helps identify critical times during an operation when the use of B^2C^2 is neither practical nor beneficial.

E-115. Finally, rehearsals should replicate the same reporting intensity expected during combat. This allows leaders to gain experience in making the mental transition required to apply visual information on the tactical display back to the map and the terrain. This process is a perishable skill that must be rehearsed in advance of combat operations whenever possible. Lack of experience in performing this function will negate the advantage of increased situational awareness made possible by digitization. Table E-1 describes the variable message flow into the tactical Internet.

Table E-1. VMF message flow into tactical Internet.

NUMBER	MESSAGE	PURPOSE
KO1.50	FREE TEXT	To send free text information not covered by other messages.
KO1.51	FILE TRANSFER	To provide the capability to send and receive tactical computer screen display and files.
KO1.52	UNIT REFERENCE QUERY	To verify, request, or assign a unit reference number or unit name.
KO2.1	CHECK FIRE	To order a check fire or cancel a check fire by target number, by fire unit, and target number, or all targets.
KO2.4	CALL FOR FIRE	To request resources from supporting or adjacent fire support agencies.
KO2.5	SHELL, BOMB MORTAR REPORT	To report enemy shelling, location of enemy fire units, and transmission of data for crater analysis.
KO2.6	OBSERVER NOTIFICATION	To provide the observer information concerning his request for fire and/or subsequent adjustment.
KO2.14	MESSAGE TO OBSERVER	To transmit fire mission data to an observer.
KO2.15	COORDINATION MEASURES	To define, modify, or delete coordination measures.
KO2.16	END OF MISSION AND SURVEILLANCE	To direct end of mission processing of a fire mission, or to cancel a firing unit or aircraft assignment to an ongoing mission during current operations.
KO2.22	SUBSEQUENT ADJUSTMENT	To adjust fall of shot against an area target or for a registration fire mission.
KO2.27	TACTICAL AIR REQUEST	To request immediate or preplanned close air support.
KO2.31	MISSION REQUEST REJECTION	To inform a requester that a planned fire mission(s) or a planned or immediate air mission(s) is rejected.

Table E-1. VMF message flow into tactical Internet (continued).

NUMBER	MESSAGE	PURPOSE
KO2.32	TACTICAL AIR REQUEST (TAR) ACCEPTANCE	To inform C^2 agencies that a tactical air mission request has been accepted.
4KO2.33	TACTICAL AIR REQUEST AIR CREW BRIEFING	To provide air crews all essential air crew briefing information for a close air support mission.
KO2.34	AIR CREW ON-STATION	For the pilot or flight leader to notify the control agency that he and his flight have arrived at the prescribed control station.
KO2.35	AIRCRAFT DEPART INITIAL POINT	For the pilot or flight leader to notify the initial point control agency that he and his flight are departing the initial point to complete the assigned air support mission.
KO2.36	AIRCRAFT MISSION UPDATE	To confirm, update, or change an aircraft's assigned mission.
KO2.50	OBSERVER STATUS	For fire support units to transmit the status of forward observer, fire support location, or radar location and status, or to transmit data to dedicate a howitzer to the target acquisition agency.
KO2.58	AIRBORNE FIRE MISSION	To request resources from supporting Army aviation fire support agencies.
KO3.50.	SHOT AT REPORT	To provide a battle damage assessment from a target engagement.
KO3.51	WEATHER REPORT/REQUEST	For units from the WX personnel (Air Force) to request the weather report. It can be used to distribute a severe weather warning and 12-, 24-, and 48-hour weather forecasts to all units.
KO4.9	BRIDGE REPORT	To report or confirm the tactical use of bridge(s) to support military operations.
KO4.50	LAND ROUTE REPORT	To report the military use of a land route for use in combat operations.
KO4.51	RADAR TARGETS AND INTELLIGENCE	To allow for near-real-time transmission of the detected target array for targeting and intelligence information; to provide situation awareness and early warning, and/or engagement by other systems.

Table E-1. VMF message flow into tactical Internet (continued).

NUMBER	MESSAGE	PURPOSE
KO4.52	SPOT/SALUTE REPORT	For subordinate units to their higher headquarters to report spot, contact, engagement, and SALUTE reports.
KO4.53	OBSTACLE REPORT	To report obstacle type, location, impact on movement, bypass locations, safe corridors, and enemy activity near the obstacle.
KO4.54	DOCTRINAL/TEMPLATE	To provide commander with enemy templating capability for intelligence situation developments.
KO5.1	POSITION REPORT	To provide own, subordinate, and friendly unit location data.
KO5.51	SITUATION REPORT	For subordinate units to their higher headquarters to report and define tactical situations and status.
KO5.52	OVERLAY MESSAGE	To provide a means of sending and receiving overlay information.
KO5.53	THREAT WARNING MESSAGE	To notify units, commanders, and personnel of an imminent ballistic missile, aircraft, or NBC attack.
KO5.54	FIELD ORDERS	To issue plans/orders to effect the coordinated execution of an operation by commander and staff in a standardized information format. Also used to provide FRAGO or WO.
KO5.55	INFORMATION REQUEST/RESPONSE MESSAGE	To provide commander with request/response capability for information elements.
KO5.56	REDCON/MOPP	To notify subordinates of level of security readiness and mission-oriented protective posture.
KO5.57	BASIC WIND REPORT	To transmit wind direction and speed for either the nearest six hours or for a period more than six hours into the future.

Table E-1. VMF message flow into tactical Internet (continued).

NUMBER	MESSAGE	PURPOSE
KO5.58	CHEMICAL DOWNWIND MESSAGE	To transmit chemical downwind information. This information is transmitted every six hours and contains a forecast of the meteorological data needed for chemical hazard area (CHA) prediction procedure for three consecutive two-hour periods, for either the nearest six hours or for a period more than six hours into the future.
KO5.59	EFFECTIVE DOWNWIND REPORT	To transmit the actual effective downwind data needed for prediction of fallout areas resulting from a nuclear burst for either the nearest six hours or for a period of more than six hours into the future.
KO5.61	NBC 1 REPORT	To transmit an observer's initial report of basic data pertinent to an NBC attack.
KO5.62	NBC 2 REPORT	To transmit evaluated data of an NBC attack resulting from the processing of one or more NBC 1 reports.
KO5.63	NBC 3 REPORT	To transmit immediate warning of predicted contamination and hazard areas following NBC attacks.
KO5.64	NBC 4 REPORT	To transmit NBC monitoring and survey results.
KO5.65	NBC 5 REPORT	To transmit actual NBC contamination areas.
KO5.66	NBC 6 REPORT	To transmit detailed information on biological or chemical attacks.
KO7.1	MEDICAL EVACUATION REQUEST	To request ground or aircraft support to evacuate friendly and/or enemy casualties.
KO7.50	LOGISTICS REPORT	To report individual units or multiple units combat essential equipment readiness status and degree of supply readiness.
KO7.51	PERSONNEL STATUS	To report individual units or multiple unit daily or periodic personnel strength and status.

Table E-1. VMF message flow into tactical Internet (continued).

NUMBER	MESSAGE	PURPOSE
KO7.52	COMMANDER TRACKED ITEM LIST (CTIL) BASIC RESOURCES ITEM LIST (BRIL) ACTION MESSAGE	To inform units of materiel and personnel that a force-level commander has directed to be tracked and/or to modify/establish the BRIL.
KO7.53	MINEFIELD LAYING REPORT	To report on friendly minefield laying operations.
KO7.55	EPW/DETAINEE CAPTURE/STATUS REPORT	Used by the capturing unit to inform higher headquarters (information only) and supporting military police of the capture or detainment of EPWs, civilian detainees, civilian internees, and displaced civilian refugees. This message provides accurate and timely information to effect transportation, security, processing, and transfer of these categories of personnel to the custody of the MPs.
KO8.50	CACHE REPORT	To report cache sites by out stations and the base station.

GLOSSARY

Section I
Abbreviations

1LT	first lieutenant
1SG	first sergeant
2LT	second lieutenant
A2C2	Army airspace command and control
AA	avenue of approach; antiaircraft; assembly area
AAR	after-action review
ABMOC	air battle management operations center
ABOC	air battle operations center
AC, ac	Active Component; assistant commandant; alternating current; aircraft
ACO	airspace control order
AD	air defense; armored division
ADA	air defense artillery
ADADO	Assistant Division Air Defense Officer
ADCN	air defense coordination net
ADCOORD	air defense coordinator; air defense coordination
ADT	air defense table
ADW	air defense warning
AFATDS	Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Display System
AGES	air-to-ground engagement system
alt	altitude
AM	amplitude modulation; ante meridiem
ANCD	automated net control device
AO	area of operations
AOAP	Army Oil Analysis Program
AP	armor-piercing; ammunition point

AR	Army Regulation; Army Reserve
ARNG	Army National Guard
ARTEP	Army Training and Evaluation Program
arty	artillery
ASAS	All Source Analysis System
ATGM	antitank guided missile
ATWESS	antitank weapon effect simulator system
B2C2	Brigade-and-Below Command and Control System (Army term)
BCE	battlefield coordination element; Bradley crew evaluator
BCIS	Battlefield Combat Identification System
BCP	battery command post
BCPC	Bradley Crew Proficiency Course
BCT	basic combat training
BDAR	battlefield damage assessment and repair
bde	brigade
BDU	battle dress uniform
BF	battle fatigue
BFV	Bradley Fighting Vehicle
BGST	Bradley gunner skill test
bm	ballistic missile; battlefield management; bimonthly (once every two months)
BMNT	beginning morning nautical twilight
BOS	battlefield operating system
BRIL	basic resources item list
BSFV	Bradley Stinger Fighting Vehicle
BTOC	brigade tactical operations center
btry	battery (unit)
C2	command and control
C3I	command, control, communications, and intelligence

C4I	command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence
CADE	Corp Air Defense Element
CANA	convulsant antidote for nerve agent (diazepam)
CAS	close air support
CATS	combined arms training strategy
CDM	chemical downwind message
cdr	commander
CD-ROM	compact disk-read only memory
CECOM	communications-electronics command
CFT	captive flight trainer
CHS	combat health support; common hardware and software
cm, CM	crew member; cruise missile
COA	course of action
coax	coaxial (machine gun)
COFT	condut-of-fire trainer
COMSEC	communications security
CONUS	Continental United States
CP	command post
CPR	cardiopulmonary resuscitation
CPT	captain
CS	combat service; combat support; chemical smoke (gas)
CSE	commander's sight extension
CSS	combat service support
CTC	combat training center
CTIL	commander tracked item list
CTT	common task training
DA	Department of the Army
DA PAM	Department of the Army Pamphlet

DC, dc	District of Columbia; direct current
DMD	digital message device
DODIC	Department of Defense identification code
DOTD	Directorate of Training and Doctrine
DS	direct support
DSA	division support area
DST	decision support template
DTAC	Digitized Training Access Center; division tactical
DTOC	division tactical operations center
DZ	drop zone
ECCM	electronic counter-countermeasures
ECM	electronic countermeasures
EEFI	essential elements of friendly information
ELRF	eyesafe laser range finder
EMO	electronic media only
EPLRS	enhanced position location reporting system
EPW	enemy prisoner of war
ERF	ECCM remote fill
EW	early warning; electronic warfare
EWBN	early warning broadcast net
EXT	exterior
FAADS	forward area air defense system
FARP	forward arming and refueling point
FASCAM	family of scattered mines
FAX	facsimile
FBCB2	Force XXI Battle Command, Brigade, and Below
FCC	flight coordination center
fctn	function

FDC	fire direction center
FDS	fire distribution section; fire direction section
FH	frequency hopping
FHT	field handling trainer
FIST	fire support team
FM	field manual; frequency modulation
FO	forward observer; force operations; field order
FPF	final protective fire
FPL	final protective line
FRAGO	fragmentary order
FS	fire support; firing section
FSE	fire support element
FST	field sanitation team
FTX	field training exercise
FW	fixed wing
G2	Assistant Chief of Staff (Intelligence)
G3	Assistant Chief of Staff (Operations and Plans)
GBS	ground-based sensor; Global Broadcast System
GM	guided missile
GPS	gunner primary sight; Global Positioning System
GRC	ground radio communications
gren	grenade
grnd	ground
HC	hexachloroethane
HE	high explosive
HHB	headquarters and headquarters battery
HIMAD	high- to medium-altitude air defense
HQ	headquarters

HTU	handheld terminal unit
IAW	in accordance with
ID	identification
IEDK	individual equipment decontamination kit
IFF	identification, friend or foe
illum	illumination
IMTS	improved moving target simulator
INTSUM	intelligence summary
IPB	intelligence preparation of the battlefield
IR	infrared radiation; intelligence requirement
IRCM	infrared countermeasures
IRETS	infantry remoted target system
ISU	integrated sight unit
IVIS	intervehicular information system
KIA	killed in action
km	kilometer
LADW	local air defense warning
lb	pound
LBE	load-bearing equipment
LCE	load-carrying equipment
LCPC	Linebacker Crew Proficiency Course
ldr	leader
LNE	late net entry
LNO	liaison officer
LO	lubrication order; low
LOC, loc	line of communications (logistic routes); location
LOGPAC	logistics package
LP	listening post

LRP	logistics release point
LTWT	lightweight
LZ	landing zone
M	meter; monthly; MOPP
MACOM	major Army command
MANPADS	man-portable air defense system
MCS-P	Maneuver Control System-Phoenix
MDI	miss distance indicator
MEDEVAC	Medical Evacuation
METL	mission-essential task list.
METT-T	mission, enemy, terrain, troops, and time
METT-TC	mission, enemy, terrain, troops, and time available (civil)
MFCS	manual FAAD control system
MIJI	meaconing intrusion jamming interference
MIJIFEEDER	meaconing intrusion jamming interference feeder
MILES	Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System
min	minute
MOPP	mission-oriented protective posture
MOS	military occupational specialty
MP	Military Police
MQSM	Military Qualification Standards Manual
MSB	main support battalion; main support brigade
MSCS	manual SHORAD control system
MSR	main supply route; missile simulator round; missile site radar
MTA	maneuver training area
MTF	medical treatment facility
MTOE	Modified Table of Organization and Equipment
MTP	mission training plan; MOS training plan

MWO	modification work order; movement warning order
NAI	named area of interest
nav	navigation
NBC	nuclear, biological, and chemical
NCO	noncommissioned officer
NCOIC	noncommissioned officer in charge
NCS	net control station
NDP	night defensive position
NL	no limit
NLT	not later than
NRI	net radio interface
NSN	nonstandard number; national stock number
OC	observer controller
OCA	offensive counterair; operational control authority
OCOKA	observation and fields of fire, cover and concealment, obstacles, key terrain, and avenues of approach
ODS	Optical Disk System; operator decision specification
OFS	Officer Foundation System
OIC	officer in charge
OP, op	observation post; operator
OPFOR	opposing forces
OPLAN	operation plan
OPORD	operation order
OPSEC	operations security
OPTEMPO	operating tempo
pam	pamphlet
para	parachute; paragraph
PDDE	power-driven decontamination equipment

PDF	principal direction of fire
PE	pulse expansion; protective entrance; practical exercise
PGS	precision gunnery system
PIR	priority intelligence requirement
PLGR	precision lightweight GPS receiver
PLGRS	position location ground reporting system
PLL	prescribed load list
plt	platoon
PMCS	preventive maintenance checks and services
POL	petroleum, oils, and lubricants
POSNAV	position navigation
PRC	portable radio communications
proj	projectile
PRR	personnel requirements report
PSG	platoon sergeant
PTL	primary target line
PVNTMED	preventive medicine
QRF	Quick Reaction Force
qrtly	quarterly
qt	quarterly; quart
RATELO	radiotelephone operator
RCMAT	radio-controlled miniature aerial target
rd	round
REDCON	readiness condition
RF	radio frequency
RISTA	reconnaissance, intelligence, surveillance, and target acquisition
RIU	radio interface unit
RMP	reprogrammable microprocessor

ROE	rules of engagement
RP	release point
RPG	radar processor group
RPV	remotely piloted vehicle
RPVTS	remotely piloted vehicle target system
RSOP	reconnaissance, selection, and occupation of position
RT	receiver/transmitter
RTD	return to duty
RTO	radiotelephone operator
S2	Intelligence Officer (US Army)
S3	Operations and Training Officer (US Army)
SALUTE	size, activity, location, unit, time, equipment
SB	supply bulletin; switchboard
SCPE	simplified collective protective equipment
SDK	skin decontamination kit
SF	Standard Form; supported force
SFC	sergeant first class
SGT	sergeant
SHORAD	short-range air defense
SHTU	simplified handheld terminal unit
SIG, sig	signal
sim	simulated; simulator
SINCGARS	single-channel ground and airborne radio system
SIP	System Improvement Program
SITMAP	situation map
SITREP	situation report
SIV	system integration vehicle
SM	soldier's manual

SMCT	soldier's manual of common tasks
smk	smoke
SOA	state of alert
SOI	signal operation instructions
SOP	standard operating procedure
SOR	state of readiness
SP	start point; self-propelled
SPOTREP	spot report
SQ	squelch
sqd	squad
SR	subcaliber range; senior
SRC	systems requirement code
SSG	staff sergeant
SSI	Special Skill Identifier; signal standing instructions; signal supplemental instructions
STB	super tropical bleach
STC	slew-to-cue
STP	soldier training publication
STPT	Stinger troop proficiency trainer
STRAC	standards in training commission
STRIKWARN	strike warning
STX	situational training exercise
SVML	standard vehicle-mounted launcher (missile pod)
T&EO	training and evaluation outline
tac, TAC	tactical; tactic; tactics; tactical advanced computer; terminal access controller
TACFIRE	tactical fire
TADSS	training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations
TAI	target area of interest

TAMMS	The Army Maintenance Management System
TASM	tactical air-to-surface missile
TC	technical coordinator; training circular
TCP	traffic control post
TE&O	training and evaluation outline
TEK	traffic encryption key
TEWT	tactical exercise without troops
TF	task force
TG	trainer's guide
TMDE	test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment
TOC	tactical operations center
TOE	table of organization and equipment
TOW	tube-launched, optically tracked, wire-guided (missile)
TPDS-T	target practice discarding sabot-tracer
TPT	troop proficiency trainer; target practice tracer
TRADOC	Training and Doctrine Command
TRC	training readiness condition
TRP	target reference point
TSEC	telecommunications security
TSK	tramsmission security key
TSOP	tactical standing operating procedure
TSV	thru-sight video
TX	Texas
U	unclassified; untrained (commander/leader assessment rating in MTP)
UAV	unmanned aerial vehicle
UCOFT	unit conduct-of-fire trainer
UMCP	unit maintenance collection point
US	United States

USAADASCH	United States Army Air Defense Artillery School
USAREUR	United States Army, Europe
USMTF	United States Message Text Format
VACR	visual aircraft recognition
viol	violet
VMF	variable message format
VRC	vehicular radio communications
WBGT	wet bulb globe temperature
WCO	weapon control order
WCS	weapon control status
WESTCOM	United States Army Western Command
WF	wide field; war fighter
whis	whistle
WIA	wounded in action
WO	warning order; warrant officer
XO	executive officer
yel	yellow
Z	ZULU time (Greenwich Mean Time)

Section II
Terms

cue
A word, situation, or other signal for action. An initiating cue is a signal to begin performing a task or task performance step. An internal cue is a signal to go from one element of a task to another. A terminating cue indicates task completion.

movement technique
A manner of traversing terrain (traveling, traveling overwatch, and bounding overwatch). The likelihood of enemy contact determines which technique is used. a. Traveling a movement technique used when speed is necessary and contact with enemy forces is not likely. All elements of the unit move simultaneously with the unit leader located where he can best control. b. Traveling overwatch a movement technique used when contact with enemy forces is possible. The lead element and trailing element are separated by a short distance which varies with the terrain. The trailing element moves at variable speeds and may pause for short periods to overwatch the lead element. It keys its movement to terrain and the lead element. It overwatches at a distance such that the enemy engagement of the lead

element will not prevent the trailing element from firing or moving to support the lead element. c. Bounding overwatch a movement technique used when contact with enemy forces is expected. The unit moves by bounds. One element is always halted in position to overwatch another element while it moves. The overwatching element is positioned to support the moving unit by fire or fire maneuver. d. Movement to contact an offensive operation designed to gain initial ground contact with the enemy or to regain lost contact. (In NATO, the term "advance to contact" is used.) e. Mutual Support 1. Support that units render to each other against an enemy because of their assigned tasks, their relative positions (with respect to each other and to the enemy), and their inherent capabilities. (It is normally associated with support rendered through fire and maneuver.) 2. A condition which exists when positions are able to support each other by direct fire, thus preventing the enemy from attacking one position without being subjected to direct fire from one or more adjacent positions.

REFERENCES

Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

Army Regulations

AR 200-1	Environmental Protection and Enhancement (Only Available in EMO). 21 February 1997
AR 350-41	Training in Units (Only Available in EMO). 19 March 1993
AR 380-5	Department of the Army Information Security Program (Only Available in EMO). 29 September 2000
AR 385-10	The Army Safety Program (Only Available in EMO). (Change 1, 29 February 2000) 23 May 1988
AR 40-5	Preventive Medicine. 15 October 1990
AR 530-1	Operations Security (OPSEC). 3 March 1995
AR 600-15	Indebtedness of Military Personnel. 14 March 1986
AR 608-99	Family Support, Child Custody, and Paternity (This Item is Included on EM 0001). 1 November 1994

Department of Army Forms

DA FORM 1156	Casualty Feeder Report. 1 June 1996
DA FORM 2028	Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms. 1 February 1974
DA FORM 2404	Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet. 1 April 1979
DA FORM 581	Request for Issue and Turn-In of Ammunition (Only Available in EMO). 1 July 1999

Department of Army Pamphlets

DA PAM 738-750	Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) (Only available in EMO). 1 August 1994

Field Manuals

FM 19-40	Enemy Prisoner of War, Civilian Internees, and Detained Persons
FM 100-103	Army Airspace Command and Control in a Combat Zone. 7 October 1987
FM 100-5	Operations. 14 June 1993
FM 101-5	Staff Organization and Operations. 31 May 1997
FM 101-50-1	(C) Joint Munitions Effectiveness Manual: Air-to-Surface; Weapon Effectiveness, Selection and Requirements (Basic JMEM), Air-Delivered Non-Nuclear (U). 10 December 1980
FM 10-27-4	Organizational Supply and Services for Unit Leaders. 14 April 2000
FM 10-52	Water Supply in Theaters of Operations. 11 July 1990
FM 11-50	Combat Communications Within the Division (Heavy and Light). 4 April 1991.
FM 19-30	Physical Security. 1 March 1979
FM 19-4	Military Police Battlefield Circulation Control, Area Security, and Enemy Prisoner of War Operations. 7 May 1993
FM 20-3	Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys. 30 August 1999
FM 21-10	Field Hygiene and Sanitation. 21 June 2000

FM 21-10-1	Unit Field Sanitation Team. 11 October 1989
FM 21-11	First Aid for Soldiers. (Change 2, 4 December 1991) 27 October 1988
FM 21-26	Map Reading and Land Navigation. 7 May 1993
FM 21-60	Visual Signals. 30 September 1987
FM 22-51	Leaders' Manual for Combat Stress Control. 29 September 1994
FM 22-9	Soldier Performance in Continuous Operations. 12 December 1991
FM 24-1	Signal Support In the Airland Battle. 15 October 1990
FM 24-18	Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques. 30 September 1987
FM 24-19	Radio Operator's Handbook. 24 May 1991
FM 24-33	Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures. 17 July 1990
FM 24-35	(O) Signal Operation Instructions "The SOI." 26 October 1990
FM 24-35-1	(O) Signal Supplemental Instructions. 2 October 1990
FM 25-100	Training The Force. 15 November 1988
FM 3-100	Chemical Operations Principles and Fundamentals. 8 May 1996
FM 3-3	Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance. (Change 1, 29 September 1994) 16 November 1992
FM 3-4	NBC Protection. (Change 2, 21 February 1996) 29 May 1992
FM 34-130	Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield. 8 July 1994
FM 3-5	NBC Decontamination (MCWP 3-37.3). 28 July 2000
FM 3-50	Smoke Operations. (Change 1, 11 September 1996) 4 December 1990
FM 44-100	US Army Air and Missile Defense Operations. 15 June 2000
FM 44-43	Bradley Stinger Fighting Vehicle for Platoon and Squad Operations. 3 October 1995
FM 44-44	Avenger Platoon, Section, and Squad Operations. 3 October 1995
FM 44-64	SHORAD Battalion and Battery Operations. 5 June 1997
FM 44-8	Combined Arms for the Air Defense. 1 June 1999
FM 44-80	Visual Aircraft Recognition. 30 September 1996
FM 55-30	Army Motor Transport Units And Operations. (Change 1, 15 September 1999) 27 June 1997
FM 71-1	Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team. 26 January 1998
FM 71-123	Tactics and Techniques for Combined Arms Heavy Forces: Armored Brigade, Battalion/Task Force, and Company/Team. 30 September 1992
FM 71-2	The Tank And Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force. 27 September 1988
FM 71-3	The Armored & Mechanized Infantry Brigade. 8 January 1996
FM 7-7	The Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad (APC). 15 March 1985
FM 7-8	Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad. (Change 1, 1 March 2001) 22 April 1992
FM 8-10-7	Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment. (Change 1, 26 November 1996) 22 April 1993
FM 8-230	Medical Specialist. 24 August 1984
FM 9-43-1	Maintenance Operations and Procedures. 21 February 1997
FM 9-6	Munitions Support in Theater of Operations. 20 March 1998

Related Publications

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

FM 24-1	Signal Support In the Airland Battle. 15 October 1990
FM 24-18	Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques. 30 September 1987
FM 24-19	Radio Operator's Handbook. 24 May 1991
FM 24-33	Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures. 17 July 1990
FM 44-100	US Army Air and Missile Defense Operations. 15 June 2000

MTP USER FEEDBACK QUESTIONNAIRE

MTP NUMBER _____ DATE _____

MTP TITLE

_____

User feedback is an important link in the process of improving training publications. To make it easier to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire is provided for your use in the MTP that applies to your organizatior You may answer the questionnaire or simply write your recommendations or suggestions on a piece of paper. Mail either the questionnaire or your written responses to Commandant, US Army Air Defense Artillery School, ATTN: ATSA-DT-WF, Fort Bliss, TX 79916-3802.

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU:

1. What is your position (Cdr, PSG, et cetera)?

_____

2. How long have you served in this position?

_____

3. How long have you served in this unit?

_____

4. What is your component? A. AC B. RC

5. Where is your unit?

A. CONUS C. USAREUR

B. WESTCOM D. Eighth Army E. Other (specify)

_____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ARE ABOUT THE MTP IN GENERAL:

6. How do you feel this document has affected training in your unit when compared to other training products? Briefly explain your answer.

A. Has made training worse.

_____

B. Has made training better.

_____

_____

C. Has had no effect on training.

_____

_____

D. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

_____

7. How easy is the document to use compared to other training products? Briefly explain your answer.

A. More difficult. _____

_____

B. Easier. _____

_____

C. About the same. _____

_____

D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

_____

8. What part of the MTP document was least useful? Why?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____

_____

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. _____

_____

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. _____

_____

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____

_____

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

_____

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. _____

_____

G. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

_____

9. What part of the MTP document was most useful? Why?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____

_____

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix.

_____

_____

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. _____

_____

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____

_____

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

_____

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. _____

_____

G. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

_____

10. What is the most difficult part of the MTP to understand? Why?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____

_____

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. _____

_____

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. _____

_____

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____

_____

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

_____

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. _____

_____

G. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

_____

11. What is the easiest part of the MTP to understand? Why?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____

_____

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix.

_____

_____

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. _____

_____

D. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

_____

E. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. _____

_____

F. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

_____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISES, STXs, AND FTX:

12. The exercises are designed to prepare the unit to accomplish its wartime mission. In your opinion, how well do they fulfill this intended purpose? Briefly explain your answer.

A. They do not prepare the unit at all. _____

_____

B. They help, but provide only 20 percent or less of my unit's training requirements. _____

_____

C. They help, but provide only 21 percent to 50 percent of my unit's training requirements. _____

_____

D. They help, but provide only 51 percent to 80 percent of my unit's training requirements. _____

_____

E. They provide 81 percent or more of my unit's training requirements. _____

_____

13. Would you recommend that any STX or FTX be added or deleted from the MTP? If so, which one(s) and why?

_____

14. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

A. Too many pages. _____

B. Hard to read and understand. Which part(s)? _____

C. Need more illustrations. Of what? _____

D. Need more information on how to set up the exercises. _____

E. Need more information on leader training. _____

F. Need more information on how to conduct an exercise. _____

G. Need more information on support and resources. _____

H. Need more information on normally attached units. _____

I. Do not interface well with other training products, such as drills.

_____

J. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

15. What was the second greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

A. Too many pages. _____

B. Hard to read and understand. Which part(s)? _____

C. Need more illustrations. Of what? _____

D. Need more information on how to set up the exercises. _____

E. Need more information on leader training. _____

F. Need more information on how to conduct an exercise. _____

G. Need more information on support and resources. _____

H. Need more information on normally attached units. _____

I. Do not interface well with other training products, such as drills.

J. Do not know or have an opinion. _____

16. How many STXs and FTXs have you trained or participated in personally?

_____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTERS 5 AND 6 OF THE MTP:

17. What changes would you make to Chapter 5?

A. Leave it out altogether. _____

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. _____

_____

C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. _____

_____

D. Make the standards less detailed. _____

E. Make the standards more detailed. _____

F. The standards do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime.

_____

_

G. Do not change, chapter is fine. _____

H. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

I. What collective tasks does your unit perform that are not in the MTP? List on a separate sheet of paper.

18. What changes would you make to Chapter 6?

A. Leave it out altogether. _____

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. _____

_____

_

C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. _____

_____

_

D. Make the standards less detailed. _____

E. Make the standards more detailed. _____

F. The standards do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime.

_____

_

G. Do not change; chapter is fine. _____

H. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

19. Additional comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

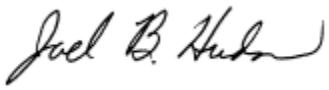
_____

ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP
26 FEBRUARY 2002

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

ERIC K. SHINSEKI
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

Official:



JOEL B. HUDSON
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
0213007

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and U.S. Army Reserve. To be distributed in accordance with the initial distribution number 121647, requirements for ARTEP 44-177-15-MTP.

PIN: 078156-000